

НАЦІОНАЛЬНА АКАДЕМІЯ ПЕДАГОГІЧНИХ НАУК УКРАЇНИ  
ІНСТИТУТ ПЕДАГОГІКИ

Т.К. Полонська

# КУЛЬТУРА І МИСТЕЦТВО ВЕЛИКОЇ БРИТАНІЇ

## CULTURE AND ART OF GREAT BRITAIN

*Навчальний посібник елективного курсу з англійської мови  
для учнів старших класів профільної школи*

Київ  
Видавничий дім «Сам»  
2017

*Рекомендовано до друку вченою радою  
Інституту педагогіки НАПН України  
(протокол №11 від 08.12.2016 року)  
Схвалено для використання у загальноосвітніх навчальних закладах  
(лист ДНУ «Інститут модернізації змісту освіти»  
№21.1/12 -Г-233 від 15.06.2017 року)*

**Рецензенти:**

**Олена Ігорівна Локшина** — доктор педагогічних наук, професор, завідувачка відділу порівняльної педагогіки Інституту педагогіки НАПН України;

**Світлана Володимирівна Соколовська** — кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент, заступник декана з науково-методичної та навчальної роботи факультету права і міжнародних відносин Київського університету імені Бориса Грінченка;

**Галина Василівна Степанчук** — учителька англійської мови Навчально-виховного комплексу «Нововолинська спеціалізована школа І–ІІІ ступенів №1 — колегіум» Нововолинської міської ради Волинської області.

Культура і мистецтво Великої Британії : навчальний посібник елективного курсу з англійської мови для учнів старших класів профільної школи / Т. К. Полонська. — К. : Видавничий дім «Сам», 2017. — 96 с.

ISBN

Навчальний посібник є основним засобом оволодіння учнями старшої школи змістом англомовного елективного курсу «Культура і мистецтво Великої Британії». Створення посібника сприятиме подальшому розвитку у старшокласників іншомовної комунікативної компетентності, передусім такого її складника як соціокультурний, який передбачає опанування учнями загальнокультурними, країнознавчими і лінгвознавчими знаннями та навичками спілкування.

Посібник адресовано учням старших класів профільної школи, учителям англійської мови ЗНЗ, методистам з іноземних мов ІППО, авторам підручників і посібників, студентам мовних факультетів вищих педагогічних навчальних закладів.

**УДК 811.111+930.85(410)](076.6)**

---

# CONTENTS

## MODULE 1. GREAT BRITAIN AND ITS CULTURE

1.1. Countries of Great Britain. ....	6
1.2. British culture: its definition and components. ....	8
1.3. British symbols and national memory. Symbols of the Monarchy. ....	10
1.4. British monarchy and People's Princess. ....	16

## MODULE 2. LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE OF GREAT BRITAIN

2.1. A brief history of the English language. ....	19
2.2. Languages in Britain. Dialects. ....	20
2.3. Literary genres and its representatives. Contemporary British writers and poets. ....	22
2.4. World known British legends. ....	25

## MODULE 3. MUSICAL BRITAIN

3.1. Music styles and its representatives. The Beatles. ....	27
3.2. Well-known modern musicians, singers and music groups. ....	29
3.3. Music festivals. Scottish bagpipes. ....	32

## MODULE 4. PORTRAIT OF MODERN BRITON

4.1. British homes. Hobbies and rest of British people. Clubs and pubs. ....	35
4.2. National cuisine. Tea and the British. Table manners and eating etiquette. ..	38
4.3. The role of religion and belief in British public life. ....	41

## MODULE 5. EDUCATION IN GREAT BRITAIN

5.1. Types of schools. School subjects and rules. ....	43
5.2. Prestigious universities and notable colleges of Great Britain. ....	45
5.3. The largest libraries in Great Britain. ....	46
5.4. The most influential British scientists and inventors. ....	48

## MODULE 6. ART AND ITS CREATORS

6.1. Painting (genres and styles). .... The most famous British painters and their creations.	50
6.2. Forms of art: fine art, decorative art, applied art, stained glass art, poster art.	53
6.3. Features of British garden art. ....	55
6.4. Famous British museums and art galleries. ....	57
6.5. Theatre and cinema in Great Britain. ....	59

---

## **MODULE 7. NATIONAL HOLIDAYS AND TRADITIONS**

7.1. Public holidays in Great Britain. Christmas and New Year traditions. History of greeting cards. ....	61
7.2. National holidays and traditions of England, Scotland and Wales. National costumes. ....	64
7.3. Traditions of the Royal Family. ....	67

## **MODULE 8. LIFE OF BRITISH YOUTH**

8.1. A portrait of modern British youth. ....	71
8.2. British youth organizations and their role. ....	72
8.3. Youth subcultures in Great Britain. ....	75
8.4. British youth problems. ....	77

## **MODULE 9. THE ROLE OF MASS MEDIA IN THE LIFE OF MODERN BRITAIN**

9.1. Popular newspapers in Great Britain. ....	79
9.2. Famous TV channels and radio stations. ....	81
9.3. British television advertising, breaking & hot news. ....	82

## **MODULE 10. SPORT AND LEISURE IN BRITAIN**

10.1. National kinds of sport. Famous sports people. ....	85
10.2. Wimbledon: The Championships & Tennis Club. ....	87
10.3. Olympic Games in London (2012). ....	90
10.4. Active leisure in Great Britain. ....	91



---

## Шановні старшокласники!

Метою створення навчального посібника елективного курсу «Культура і мистецтво Великої Британії» є розширення і поглиблення змісту базового підручника англійської мови із зазначеної проблематики. Інтеграція в єдиному комплексі даних географічного, історичного, економічного та культурного характеру про культуру й мистецтво Великої Британії сприятиме формуванню сучасного соціокультурного портрету країни, мова якої вивчається, що є неодмінною умовою для адекватного володіння вами англійською мовою як засобом спілкування.

Зміст навчального посібника розраховано на два роки навчання у старших класах (по дві години на тиждень). Таким чином, на освоєння змісту посібника відводиться 144 години (72 год. на рік). Навчальний посібник складається з десяти тематичних модулів (розділів), кожен з яких містить від трьох до п'яти тем. Тематичний модуль уключає автентичні тексти з певної тематики, новий лексичний матеріал, дотекстові, текстові й післятекстові завдання, вправи на контроль розуміння прочитаного або прослуханого, проектні роботи тощо.

Кількість годин на вивчення того чи іншого тематичного модуля або теми визначається вчителем самостійно. Допускається зміна послідовності вивчення тем, а також перегляд кількості годин, відведених на їх засвоєння, унесення певних коректив до змісту з урахуванням ваших потреб і побажань.

Сподіваємося, що наш посібник сприятиме поглибленню ваших знань з англійської мови та розвитку комунікативних умінь і навичок.

Бажаю вам успіхів!

*З повагою автор*

# MODULE 1. GREAT BRITAIN AND ITS CULTURE

## 1.1. Countries of Great Britain

“God made the country, and man made the town”

*William Cowper, an English poet and hymnodist<sup>1</sup> (1785)*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent. What is a *hymnodist*? Translate this word into Ukrainian.

2. *Your opinion.*

What is the best definition of “a country”?

A **country** is a tract of land inhabited by people of one or several nations.

A **country** is a territory distinguished by its people, culture, language, geography.

A **country** is the land of one’s birth or citizenship.

3. A. Look at the pictures below and try to identify these places (their names and location). Choose the correct answer from the box below.



Picture 1



Picture 2



Picture 3

Number of picture	Sights	Location of sights
Picture 1	Walter Scott Monument	Cardiff
Picture 2	Millennium Stadium	London
Picture 3	Millennium Wheel	Edinburgh

B. Guess another name for “Millennium Wheel”. It is....

1. The London Devil Wheel.
2. The London Eye.
3. The London Wheel of Review.
4. The London Round Wheel.

C. Choose the right beginning and ending for each sentence from the box.

Millennium Stadium, Millennium Wheel, Walter Scott Monument, Cardiff, London, Edinburgh

1. ...is situated in Princes Street Gardens, opposite the Jenners department store, near Waverley Railway Station in the city of...
2. ....is situated on the South Bank of the river Thames, opposite the Houses of Parliament in the city of...
3. ... is situated on the banks of the River Taff, right in the heart of... city centre.
4. Let’s remember what you already know about the countries of Great Britain. Answer the following questions and after reading the text below decide if your answers are true or false.
  1. Is Great Britain the same as the United Kingdom (UK)?
  2. Which countries are in Great Britain?
  3. What countries make up the UK?
  4. What is the official title (name) of the UK?
  5. Why is the whole of Ireland not part of the UK?
  6. England is a capital of the United Kingdom, isn’t it?
  7. Is Cardiff a capital of Scotland?
  8. What does it mean that Great Britain is a political term?
  9. Do Great Britain and Britain mean the same thing?
  10. The Llangernyw yew in Wales is one of the world’s 10 oldest living trees. How old is this tree?

<sup>1</sup>hymnodist [ˈhɪmnədɪst] – a composer of hymns

## GREAT BRITAIN AND THE UNITED KINGDOM

**Great Britain (GB)** is the official name given to the two kingdoms of **England** and **Scotland**, and the principality of **Wales**. It is an island lying off the western coast of Europe, comprising the main territory of the United Kingdom.

Great Britain is made up of:

England – The capital is London.

Scotland – The capital is Edinburgh.

Wales – The capital is Cardiff.

Great Britain is divided into small regions called counties. The counties are territorial divisions of Britain for the purposes of administrative, political and geographical demarcation. England, as well as being divided into counties, is also broken up into regions. England has 45 counties, Scotland – 30, Wales – 22.

Great Britain is not the same as the United Kingdom. They refer to different areas. Great Britain is very often, but incorrectly, used as a synonym for the sovereign state properly known as the “United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland” (UK). The UK includes Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Great Britain is a political term which describes the combination of England, Scotland, and Wales, the three nations which together include all the land on the island. It is also a geographical term referring to the island on which the greater parts of England, Wales and Scotland are situated. Great Britain has an area of 229,848 km<sup>2</sup> (88,745 sq. mi.) and is the largest island of the British Isles<sup>2</sup>.

And Great Britain is not the same as Britain. They do not mean the same thing.

The name Britain goes back to Roman times when they called England and Wales “Britannia” (or “Britannia Major”), to distinguish from “Britannia Minor”, i.e. Brittany in France). The Roman province of Britannia only covered the areas of modern England and Wales. The area of modern Scotland was never finally conquered.

However, it is important to note here that Britain has not existed in the true sense since the Roman times. Wales became a separate country in its own right, and then became a principality of England, which it still is today. The Union in 1707 joined Scotland and England and Wales to create Great Britain.



5. A. Make a written plan of the text.

B. Get ready to retell the text using your plan.

6. Act out the dialogue.

**Roman:** Is England the name of that country?

**John:** No, it isn't. It's called Great Britain, or simply Britain. England is only a part of it.

**Roman:** Really? So, I'm sorry, I'm mistaken.

**John:** In my opinion you simply mix the names.






**Roman:** And what about the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland or the United Kingdom? That sounds more official, doesn't it?

**John:** Yes, it's the official name of that country. But you shouldn't forget that though in everyday speech Britain is used to mean the United Kingdom, it's the name of the island which is made up of England, Scotland and Wales.

**Roman:** Thanks, I've guessed at last.

7. A. Look at the table below and speak about these countries. You may also use some facts from the text above.

B. Compare these indexes to the same in Ukraine. If you don't remember them search the Internet and find more information about our country.

Name	Flag	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Population (2011 estimate)	Capital	Devolved legislature	Legal system
United Kingdom		243,804	61.9 million	London		
England		130,410	51.6 million	London	No	English law
Scotland		78,772	5.3 million	Edinburgh	Yes	Scots law
Wales		20,779	3.2 million	Cardiff	Yes	English law and contemporary Welsh law
Northern Ireland	 unofficial since 1972	13,843	1.8 million	Belfast	Yes	Northern Ireland law and Irish land law

<sup>2</sup> 1 sq mi (square mile) = 2.589 988 11 km<sup>2</sup> (kilometres)

8. Work in pairs. Read some interesting facts about Great Britain. Take turns to ask and answer questions about Ukraine and our people.

Model: Britain is the only country in the world that does not have the country's name on its postage stamps.

– And what about Ukraine?

– Ukraine has the country's name on its postage stamps.

1. England is 74 times smaller than the USA, 59 times smaller than Australia and 3 times smaller than Japan. England is however 2.5 times more populous than Australia, and 1.5 times more populous than California.

2. The highest temperature ever recorded in England was 38.5°C (101.3°F) in Brogdale, Kent, on 10 August 2003.

3. English people consume more tea per capita than anybody else in the world (2.5 times more than the Japanese and 22 times more than the Americans or the French).

4. English people have the highest obesity rate in the European Union (22.3% of men and 23% of women). They also have the highest percentage of overweight women (33.6%) and the 6th highest for men (43.9%).

5. Scotland was an independent country until 1603. Then the king of Scotland became king of England (not the other way round), but the two country didn't merge their governments until 1707, to form the Kingdom of Great Britain.

6. Edinburgh was the first city in the world with its own fire brigade, in 1824.

7. The oldest tree in Wales, Llangeryw Yew, is between 4,000 and 5,000 years old.

8. Surprisingly, there are more chickens than humans in England.

9. Search the Internet and find interesting information about these sights: Cardiff City Council, The Scott Monument, Westminster Abbey. Write down at least three sentences to each of these sights.

## 1.2. British culture: its definition and components

“A man without culture is like a zebra without stripes”

African proverb

1. Read the proverb above, explain its meaning. Do you know Ukrainian equivalents of this proverb?

### 2. Your opinion.

A. Look at the following definitions of “culture”, and consider the characteristics of culture that they each draw attention to.

B. Translate these definitions into Ukrainian.

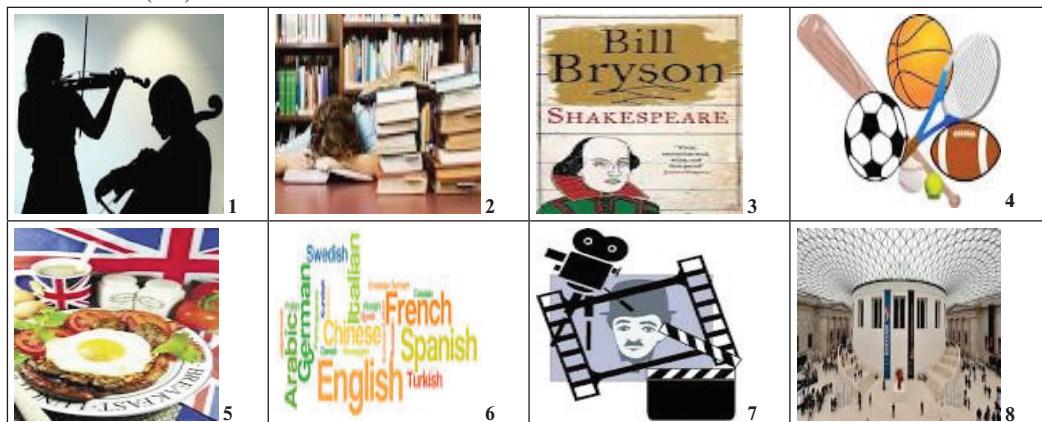
Culture is the systems of knowledge shared by a relatively large group of people.

Culture is a way of life of a group of people – the behaviours, beliefs, values, and symbols that they accept, generally without thinking about them, and that are passed along by communication and imitation from one generation to the next.

Culture is a set of unique characteristics of a group of people that are defined by their traditions, customs, language, and beliefs.

3. A. Look at the pictures below and name some components of culture. Match a number of the picture with its name (sport, language, cuisine, film-making, literature, music, library, museum).

Model: 1 (one) – music.



B. Work in pairs. Ask and answer questions about the components of culture.

4. Read the fragments of different texts concerning the definitions of culture and its components. Be ready to express your opinion on this issue.

**What is culture?** Culture (Latin: *cultura*) is a modern concept based on a term first used in classical antiquity by the Roman orator Cicero: “cultura animi” (cultivation of the soul). This non-agricultural use of the term “culture” re-appeared in modern Europe in the 17th century referring to the betterment or refinement of individuals, especially through education. During the 18th and 19th century it came to refer more frequently to the common reference points of whole peoples,

and discussion of the term was often connected to national aspirations or ideals. Some scientists such as Edward Tylor used the term “culture” to refer to a universal human capacity. In the 20th century, “culture” emerged as a central concept in anthropology, encompassing the range of human phenomena that cannot be directly attributed to genetic inheritance.

The word culture has many different meanings. For some it refers to an appreciation of good literature, music, art, and food. For a biologist, it is likely to be a colony of bacteria or other microorganisms growing in a nutrient medium in a laboratory Petri dish. However, for anthropologists and other behavioural scientists, *culture is the full range of learned human behaviour patterns*. The term was first used in this way by the English Anthropologist Sir Edward Burnett Tylor in his book “Primitive Culture”, published in 1871. Tylor said that culture is “*that complex whole which includes knowledge, belief, art, law, morals, custom, and any other capabilities and habits acquired by man as a member of society*”. Since Tylor’s time, the concept of culture has become the central focus of anthropology.

**Cultural components.** British culture refers to the patterns of human activity and symbolism associated with the United Kingdom and its people. In its broadest sense, the term applies to the shared experience that comes from a dynamic mix of ages, races, regions, genders, income levels and interest.

The United Kingdom (UK) is made up of England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. Each of these countries have preserved and distinct customs, cultures and symbolism. As a result of the British Empire, the UK is also populated by many people from the Caribbean, the Indian subcontinent, Africa and Asia.

Communities uprooted from Cyprus and Vietnam all add to the myriad of cultural identities, while others from Eastern Europe have taken up residence in the UK. English is spoken by 95 percent of the population.

*Sport* plays a prominent role in British culture, with many people making an emotional investment in their favourite spectator sports. The most popular professional sport is football, followed by rugby and cricket.

*Music* is an important element of British culture and is currently worth over 4 billion dollars to the UK economy. It forms a large part of the social and communal experience and can be heard live in a variety of settings, ranging from pubs to concert venues and football stadiums.

*Literature* enjoys a reputation as one of the most prestigious of arts within Britain, which has been the birthplace and subject for many of the world’s most illustrious authors. These include William Shakespeare, Charles Dickens, Jane Austen and Virginia Woolf.

British *theatre* is universally admired for its variety and the caliber of its performances. Traditional productions, novel reinterpretations, musicals and pantomime are all elements of contemporary theatre.

*Filmmaking* has existed in Britain for over a century and is one of the most fashionable and creative areas of cultural life.

The UK is home to several *fine art* collections. The National Gallery currently holds over 2,000 works of Western paintings from the 13th to the 19th century. Modern art and sculpture is housed at the Tate Gallery, which opened in 1897.

English *cuisine* is a common talking point and debate amongst nationals and foreign nationals alike. Meals such as fish and chips are synonymous with Britain.

The English love of *gardens and landscapes* is associated with a tradition of sightseeing visits to the many country houses, gardens, unspoiled rural and coastal areas, along with a multitude of national parks and forests.

**Cultural Components** (a partial list)

Religion|Language|Architecture|Cuisine|Technology|Music|Dance|Sports|Medicine|Dress|Gender roles|Law|Education|Government|Agriculture|Economy|Sport|Grooming|Values|Work ethic|Etiquette|Courtship|Recreation|Gestures|

(From: *Culture. A Geographical Perspective*. Charles A. Heatwole, Ph.D. Department of Geography, Hunter College.— New York, 2009).

5. Mark the following sentences as true (T) or false (F). Then, correct the false one according to the texts above.

1. The Roman orator Julius Caesar was the first who used the term “culture”.
2. For a biologist the word “culture” means a colony of bacteria or other microorganisms growing in a nutrient medium in a laboratory Petri dish.
3. Tylor’s book “Primitive Culture” was published in 1971.
4. Edward Tylor used the term “culture” to refer to a universal human capacity.
5. The United Kingdom is made up of England, Scotland and Wales.
6. English is spoken by 75 percent of the population.
7. Filmmaking in Britain is one of the most fashionable and creative areas of cultural life.
8. The most popular professional sport in Britain is basketball, rugby and cricket.
9. Music is an important element of British culture and is currently worth over seven billion dollars to the UK economy.
10. A partial list of cultural components defined by Charles A. Heatwole consists of 20 elements.

6. A. Read three different statements about school’s culture.

B. What do these statements have in common? What is the difference between them?

C. How can you comment on the pictures below concerning school’s culture?



*Short, P.M. & Greer, J.T.:* “A school’s culture can be defined as the traditions, beliefs, policies, and norms within a school that can be shaped, enhanced, and maintained through the school’s principle and teacher-leaders.”



---

*Stephen Stolp, S. & Stuart C. Smith, S.C.:* “School culture can be defined as the historically transmitted patterns of meaning that include the norms, values, beliefs, ceremonies, rituals, traditions, and myths understood, maybe in varying degrees, by members of the school community.”

*From the Glossary of Education Reform for journalists, parents, and community members:* “The term *school culture* generally refers to the beliefs, perceptions, relationships, attitudes, and written and unwritten rules that shape and influence every aspect of how a school functions, but the term also encompasses more concrete issues such as the physical and emotional safety of students, the orderliness of classrooms and public spaces, or the degree to which a school embraces and celebrates racial, ethnic, linguistic, or cultural diversity.”

7. **Work in pairs and discuss what you know and what you would like to know about British and Ukrainian culture.**
8. **Make your own sentences with the words and word combinations below and write them out: *culture, school culture, British culture, Ukrainian culture, cultural components.***

### 1.3. British symbols and national memory

---

*“Sometimes a symbol holds more power than the thing it represents”  
Jarod Kintz, an American writer*

1. **Read the quotation above, explain its meaning and translate it into Ukrainian.**
2. **Guess the following riddles<sup>3</sup>.**
  - 1) You answer me, although I never ask you questions. What am I?
  - 2) What goes around the world and stays in a corner?
3. **Your opinion.**
  - A. Look at the following definitions of “symbol” and “national memory” and consider the characteristics of symbols that they each draw attention to.
  - B. Translate these definitions into Ukrainian.

A **symbol** is an object that represents, stands for, or suggests an idea, visual image, belief, action, or material entity.

A **symbol** is a mark, sign, or word that indicates, signifies, or is understood as representing an idea, object, or relationship. Symbols allow people to go beyond what is known or seen by creating linkages between otherwise very different concepts and experiences. All communication is achieved through the use of symbols.

**National memory** is a key component of a state’s collective identity.

**National memory** is the set of different traditions, experiences and practices relevant for the being a society by transferring the shared understandings and set of values not only among the group members but also through different generations. National memory carries the memories of the national past and preserves national traditions, customs, and values.

4. **Work in pairs and discuss what you know about British symbols or images. The following questions and pictures will help you to answer the questions.**

1. What images are associated with Britain?
2. What colour are London’s famous double-decker buses?
3. What does a typical London taxi look like?
4. What do British post (pillar) and telephone boxes have in common?
5. Is tea the British national drink? What is the difference between afternoon tea and high tea?
6. Is the Queen Elizabeth II really the unifying symbol of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand?
7. The flags of what countries are represented in the Union Flag?



Double-decker bus



Post Box



Telephone box



Black taxi cabs



Tea



Queen Elizabeth II











Flag of the United Kingdom

---

<sup>3</sup> 1) a telephone, 2) a stamp











5. A. Look at the pictures below and match a number of the picture with its Name: Three Lions Emblem, The Queen's Foot Guard, Double Decker Bus, Metropolitan Police, Royal Flag, Royal Coat of Arms, British Royal Crown and Royal Motto, Pub Sign.

Model: 1 (one) – Royal Coat of Arms





 1	 2	 3	 4
 5	 6	 7	 8

B. Do you know that Royal Motto “Dieu et mon droit” (in French) means “God and my right”?

6. A. Work in pairs. Speak about the symbols of British countries. This table will help you.  
B. Do you know the main symbols of Ukraine? Ask and answer the questions about the symbols of Ukraine.

Symbols	United Kingdom <sup>4</sup>	England	Scotland	Wales
National Personification or Patron Saint	Britannia 	St. George 	St. Andrew 	St. David 
National Flower	None	Tudor Rose 	Thistle 	Daffodil/Leek 
National Animal	None	Lion 	Unicorn 	Red Dragon 

<sup>4</sup> United Kingdom of Great Britain and the Northern Ireland consists of England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. But Britain includes all these countries except Northern Ireland, that's why the facts about this country aren't represented in the table.

Royal Coat of Arms				
Anthem	"God Save the Queen"	None	"Flower of Scotland"	"Land of my Fathers"
National Day	2 <sup>nd</sup> Saturday in June (the Queen's Official Birthday)	April 23, St George's Day	November, 30, St Andrew's Day	March 1, St David's Day

7. Complete the following sentences with suitable words: Great Britain, Wales, Northern Ireland, England, Scotland.



a thistle



a rose



a daffodil



a shamrock

1. The national flower of... is **the rose**. The flower has been adopted as the emblem since the time of the War of the Roses in the 15th century. **St. George** is the patron saint of....

2. The national flower of... is **the daffodil**, which is traditionally worn on Saint David's Day. **St. David** (Dewi Sant) is the patron saint of....

3. The national flower of... is **the shamrock**, a three-leaved plant similar to clover. Patrick's followers adopted the custom of wearing a shamrock on his feast day. **St. Patrick** is the patron saint of....

4. The national flower of... is **the thistle**, a prickly-leaved purple flower which was first used in the 15th century as a symbol of defence. **St. Andrew** is the patron saint of....

5. No individual flower serves as the national flower for... itself. Instead, each province within Great Britain has its own national flower.

8. Read the fragments of different texts concerning the symbols of Great Britain. For questions (1–5) choose the correct answer (A, B or C).

**History of the British Flag.** In 1603, the year of Queen Elizabeth I's death, England and Scotland existed as completely separate nations, each with their own monarch and parliament. Elizabeth, being a spinster and therefore childless, expressed a deathbed wish that her cousin, King James VI of Scotland, be named as her successor to the English throne. Thus, the Scottish monarch was projected into the unique position of ruling two nations simultaneously. He ruled Scotland as King James VI and England as King James I.

The English national flag at this period consisted of a simple red cross fully imposed upon a plain white field, this being the emblem of *St. George, England's patron saint*. The Scottish national flag consisted of a diagonal, or X-shaped, white cross, fully imposed upon a medium blue field. This was the emblem of *St. Andrew, Scotland's patron saint*. In the spring of 1606, to symbolize the monarchical unification of the two nations under himself, James created a banner to this end, by fully superimposing the English red cross (with a narrow white border to represent its normal white field) upon the Scottish flag. This became known as the Union Flag, and it was the forerunner of the present flag of GB.

The Union Flag, created by James in 1606, continued in use as a purely symbolic banner until 1707. Then, during the reign of Queen Anne, the parliaments of England and Scotland were united to form the new nation of Great Britain, and Anne officially adopted the 101 year old banner as the national flag of the newly created nation. In 1801, when Ireland became a part of Great Britain, the Union Flag was redesigned to include the Cross of *St. Patrick* (red, diagonal), *the patron saint of Ireland*. It is in this form that the British flag exists today.

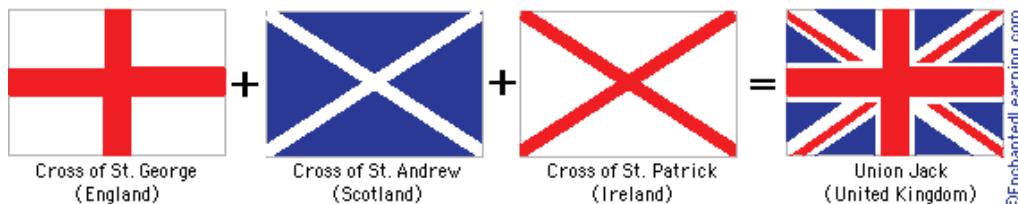
The flag of the UK is sometimes wrongly called *the Union Jack*, but *Union Flag* is actually the correct name as it only becomes a "**Jack**" when flown from a ship's jack must. The colours of the British flag are red, white and blue - the actual background, or field, is blue.

According to Ancient and Heraldic traditions much symbolism is associated with colours. The colours on the British flag represent the following:

- White — peace and honesty.
- Red — hardiness, bravery, strength & valour.
- Blue — vigilance, truth and loyalty, perseverance & justice.

The flag of the UK is a combination of the flags of England (the cross of St. George), Scotland (the cross of St. Andrew), and Ireland (the cross of St. Patrick). As Wales wasn't a Kingdom but a Principality it could not be included on the flag.





The flag of Wales is **The Red Dragon (The Welsh Dragon)**. It consists of a red dragon, passant, on a green and white field. The flag was only granted official status in 1959, but the red dragon has been associated with Wales for centuries. It is claimed to be the oldest national flag still in use.

**National symbols of Great Britain.** There are two major symbols of Britain, *Britannia* and *John Bull*. In Renaissance times, *Britannia* right came to be viewed as the personification of Britain, in imagery that was developed during the reign of Queen Elizabeth I. Both Royal and popular pageants have depicted her to symbolize Britain since then. The most likely origin of this symbol is *Queen Boudicca*. *Boudicca* was the Celtic Queen of the Iceni people of Eastern England and led a major uprising against occupying Roman forces in 60/61 CE<sup>5</sup>.



*Britannia* has been anthropomorphised into a woman wearing a helmet, and carrying a shield and trident. It is a symbol that blends the concepts of empire, militarism and economics. *Britannia* has appeared on many British coins and banknotes, but is currently only on the back of the 50 pence coin.

*John Bull* is an imaginary figure who is a personification of England, similar to the American "Uncle Sam". He is a literary and cartoon character created to personify Britain by Dr. John Arbuthnot in 1712 and popularized first by British painters.

Bull is usually portrayed as a stout man in a tailcoat with breeches and a Union Jack waistcoat. He also wears a low topper (sometimes called a John Bull topper) on his head and is often accompanied by a bulldog. His size and apparent gluttony represented prosperity in an age where rosy cheeks and plump faces were a sign of good health.

**National anthems of Great Britain.** The National Anthem of the UK is "**God Save the Queen**". The British National Anthem originated in a patriotic song first performed in 1745. It became known as the National Anthem from the beginning of the nineteenth century.

England doesn't have an official anthem of its own. William Blake's "**Jerusalem**" and "**Land of Hope and Glory**" are all widely regarded – unofficially – as **English national hymn**.

The Welsh National Anthem is "**Hen Wlad Fy Nhadau**" ("**Land of My Fathers**"). It was written by Evan James in 1856.

The National songs of Scotland are "**Flower of Scotland**" and "**Scotland the Brave**."

On official occasions, only the first verse is usually sung.

1. When was the first Union Flag created?

A. in 1707

B. in 1606

C. in 1801

2. What is the United Kingdom flag's nickname?

A. the Union Jack

B. a Jack

C. the Union Flag

3. Who is the patron saint of England?

A. St. Patrick

B. St. Andrew

C. St. George

4. When was the Welsh flag granted official status?

A. in 1801

B. in 1959

C. in 1982

5. What is the national anthem of the United Kingdom called?

A. Land of Hope and Glory

B. Land of My Fathers

C. God Save the Queen

9. Read the text and match the words and words combinations in the first column with their translation in the second column. These words and words combinations will help you to understand better the text in Ex. 10.

National symbols are defined as the symbols or icons of a national community (such as England, Scotland, Wales), used to represent that community in a way that unites its people. This unity is based on a common pride, which is incited by different representations; i.e. visual (e.g. the national flower), verbal (e.g. the national anthem) and iconic (e.g. the flag). These symbols are then used in national events and celebrations, inspiring patriotism as they include every member of that particular community, regardless of colour or creed.

Each country in Britain enjoys many national symbols, which are used extensively in political, social, cultural and even religious spheres, to represent this diverse land. These include: the flag, national personification, the Royal Coat of Arms, national flower, national animal, national tree, national bird, national food, national drink, motto, anthem, etc.



<sup>5</sup> CE – Common Era

1. anthem	a. Королівський герб
2. motto	b. велика печатка
3. community	c. Королівський штандарт
4. iconic	d. Королівські регалії
5. personification	e. Королівське товариство (співдружність)
6. Royal Coat of Arms	f. гімн
7. creed	g. суспільство, спільнота
8. Crown Jewels	h. її величність
9. Royal Cypher	i. девіз
10. Royal Standard	j. підпис
11. Commonwealth Realm	k. традиційний, канонічний
12. Great Seal	l. переконання
13. Her Majesty	m. Королівський вензель
14. signature	n. уособлення, втілення

10. A. Read the text and translate into Ukrainian the sentences proposed by a teacher.

B. Make a list of the most important symbols of the Queen Elizabeth II.

**Symbols of the Queen and the Monarchy.** Her Majesty and the Royal Family have a number of different symbols, flags and colours which fly at different occasions and events throughout the Royal Calendar. Here you will find a short overview of these symbols and what they mean.

The most notable symbols of Monarchy are the **Crown Jewels** and regalia, the Honours of Scotland and the Principality of Wales. Items such as the Crown Jewels, and especially the regalia, represent the continuity of the Monarchy. The **Crown Jewels** are the ceremonial treasures which have been acquired by English kings and queens, mostly since 1660. The regalia forms an integral part in the Coronation service for a new Sovereign and certain elements of the Crown Jewels are born before the Sovereign at the State Opening of Parliament. The Queen wears the **Imperial State Crown** as she delivers the speech.



**Royal Cypher.** Each modern monarch from the British Royal Family (and indeed other Royal Families throughout history and the world today) has a Royal Cypher to identify themselves and stamp an identity on their reign. These small initials are often seen all over the monarch's country in place of the sovereign's full name and title.

In the case of Her Majesty, Queen Elizabeth II the Royal Cypher consists of an E for **Elizabeth**, II to indicate that she is the second sovereign of her name and an R for **Regina**, which is the feminine Latin word for queen. Rex would be used in place of Regina for a male sovereign.

**Royal Standard.** The Royal Standard is a flag (which is actually a banner of arms) used by the reigning monarch mostly today as a flag to depict their presence. When The Queen is in residence at one of her palaces such as Buckingham Palace or Balmoral Castle, the Royal Standard will be flown. If she is not in residence at that household, at that time, the flag cannot be flown.

*An interesting bit of information:* the only church able to fly the Royal Standard when The Queen is not present is Westminster Abbey. The Royal Standard is also used when The Queen or a member of the Royal Family is travelling by the Royal Yacht Britannia or by motorcade.

Not all members of the Royal Family use the same Royal Standard and the standard also varies between country and Commonwealth Realm. However, within the United Kingdom, these changes are very slight. For example when the Royal Family visits Scotland the Royal Standard only changes through the swapping of two of the panels.



**Royal Coat of Arms.** The Royal Family's Royal Coat of Arms is one of the most widely recognised symbols of the monarchy both within the United Kingdom and around the world. Today's version of the Royal Coat of Arms was adopted in 1837 and has been in use ever since. On the coat of arms one sees a lion, unicorn, Tudor Rose, thistle and shamrock and the motto "Dieu et mon droit" which from French translates to "God and my right". These arms are used widely throughout the United Kingdom and the Commonwealth to depict Her Majesty and the Royal Family and are known officially as the Arms of Domination.

**Personal Flag of Her Majesty, Queen Elizabeth II.** When The Queen visits countries which are a member of the Commonwealth of Nations but NOT a Commonwealth Realm which recognises The Queen as its Head of State she uses her personal flag which was created in 1960 and first used in 1961.

This flag was created in a way that it is able to represent The Queen as an individual not associated with any Commonwealth Realm. However, some Commonwealth Realms now use the flag within their Royal Standards. Two of such countries are Australia and New Zealand.

The **Great Seal** of the Realm is the chief seal of the Crown, used to show the monarch's approval of important State documents. In today's constitutional monarchy, the Sovereign acts on

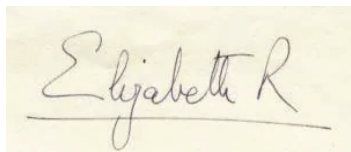


the advice of the Government of the day, but the seal remains an important symbol of the Sovereign's role as Head of State.

The seal meant that the monarch did not need to sign every official document in person; authorisation could be carried out instead by an appointed officer.

Different coloured sealing material is used for different types of document. *Dark green* seals are affixed to letters patent which elevate individuals to the peerage. *Blue* seals are used for documents relating to the close members of the Royal Family. *Scarlet red* is used for documents appointing a bishop and for most other patents.

**Her Majesty's Signature.** Like most people, The Queen has a signature however unlike most people, The Queen's signature is required before laws can be passed and before a large number of Royal Functions can be carried out. Her Majesty's signature is made up of her first name, Elizabeth, followed by the letter R to once again symbolise the Latin word for queen.




The *image of the Monarch* is also seen as a symbol of the Monarchy with The Queen represented on items such as **bank notes** and **stamps**. Such images have been used for hundreds of years with images on Kings, Queens and Emperors being used on coins throughout Europe. Even ceremonies such as the Trooping of the Colour are seen as important symbols of the Monarchy.

**11. Read the first verse of national anthems of Great Britain, Wales and Scotland. Say if they have something in common.**

God Save the Queen	Flower of Scotland	Land of my Fathers
God save our gracious Queen! Long live our noble Queen! God save the Queen! Send her victorious, Happy and glorious, Long to reign over us: God save the Queen.	O Flower of Scotland, When will we see Your like again, That fought and died for, Your wee bit Hill and Glen, And stood against him, Proud Edward's army, And sent him homeward, Tae think again.	The land of my fathers is dear to me, Old land where the minstrels are honoured and free; Its warring defenders, so gallant and brave, For freedom their life's blood they gave. Wales, Wales, true am I to my Wales, While seas secure this land so pure, O may the old language endure.

**12. A. Read the State Anthem of Ukraine, which is the National Anthem set to the music of Mykhailo Verbytsky. Official version of lyrics is used since 2003.**

**B. Give literal translation of the State Anthem of Ukraine and compare it with its official version in Ukrainian. Compare the State Anthem of Ukraine with the National Anthem of the UK. Do we have something in common?**

**C. Learn the English version of the State Anthem of Ukraine by heart.**

**UKRAINE HAS NOT YET DIED**

Ukraine's glory has not died, nor her freedom,  
Upon us, compatriots, fate shall smile once more.  
Our enemies will vanish, like dew in the morning sun,  
And we too shall rule, brothers, in a free land of our own.

*Refrain x2*

Souls and bodies we'll lay down, all for our freedom,  
And we will show that we, brothers, are of the Cossack nation!

**13. Search the Internet and find the answers to the questions: Why is a Lion the national animal of England?(... a Dragon... of Wales,... a Unicorn...of Scotland)? What is the national flower (tree, bird, animal, etc.) of Ukraine?**

## 1.4. British monarchy and People's Princess

*"It's vital that the monarchy keeps in touch  
with the people. It's what I try and do"*  
Princess Diana

1. Read the utterance of Princess Diana, explain its meaning and translate it into Ukrainian.

2. *Your opinion.*

A. What is the most complete definition of the word "monarchy"? Why do you think so?

B. Translate these definitions into Ukrainian.

**Monarchy** is a state or nation in which the supreme power is actually or nominally lodged in a monarch.

**Monarchy** is a country that is ruled by a monarch (such as a king or queen), and monarchy is this system or form of government.

**Monarchy** is a form of government in which total sovereignty is invested in one person, a head of state called a monarch, who holds the position until death or abdication.

3. Work in pairs. How can you comment on the pictures below?

			
The Queen	The Royal Family	Who is the next? Father or Son?	Princes William & Harry

4. A. Read the fragments of different texts concerning the British monarchy and the Queen of the United Kingdom.

B. For items (1–10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D). Write your answers in your notebook.

**British Monarchy.** Monarchy is the oldest form of government in the United Kingdom. The British monarchy is known as a constitutional monarchy. Constitutional monarchy is a form of government in which a king or queen (1) \_\_\_\_\_ as Head of State. This means that, while The Sovereign is Head of State, the ability to make and pass legislation resides with an elected Parliament. Although the British Sovereign no longer has a political or executive role, he or she (2) \_\_\_\_\_ to play an important part in the life of the nation. As Head of State, The Monarch undertakes constitutional and representational duties which have developed over one thousand years of history. In addition to these State duties, The Monarch (3) \_\_\_\_\_ a less formal role as "Head of Nation". A constitutional monarchy also provides stability, continuity and a national focus, as the Head of State remains the same even as governments change. As a constitutional monarch, the Sovereign must remain politically neutral.

**Queen Elizabeth.** Queen Elizabeth II is the United Kingdom's Head of State. She is a queen of 16 former British colonies, including Australia, Canada and New Zealand; and head of the Commonwealth, a multinational body created after the dissolution of the British empire.

Queen Elizabeth II (Elizabeth Alexandra Mary) (4) \_\_\_\_\_ on 21 April, 1926 at 17 Bruton Street, London. Her birthday is officially celebrated in Britain on the second Saturday of June each year. The day is referred to as "the Trooping of the Colour", the official name is "the Queen's Birthday Parade".

The official title of the Queen in the UK is: "*Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*".

Queen Elizabeth II (5) \_\_\_\_\_ the throne on February 6, 1952 upon the death of her father, King George VI. Her Coronation, at Westminster Abbey, followed on June 2, 1953.

The British royal family changed their last name from Saxe-Coburg-Gotha to Windsor in 1917. World War One broke out in 1914 and anti-German sentiment was at its height in 1917. In protest, King George V (6) \_\_\_\_\_ all the German titles belonging to him and his family and adopted the name of his castle, Windsor.

Members of the Royal Family support The Queen in her many State and national duties, as well as carrying out important work in the areas of public and charitable service, and helping to strengthen national unity and stability.

**Queen and Government.** The Queen is the Head of State of the British government and used to rule the world, although its ruling powers have been cut short. Still, it remains very popular and respected and is considered as one of those richest royal families in the world.

As the Head of State, the Queen (7) \_\_\_\_\_ audience with the Prime Minister every Tuesday of the week in order to keep close contact with him. This occasionally happens when she is in London. There's a special relationship between the queen and whoever that is the Prime Minister irrespective of his or her political party, although the queen remains politically neutral, she (8) \_\_\_\_\_ a role in the mechanics of calling a general election.

**Queen and the Armed Forces.** The Queen as Sovereign is Head of the Armed Forces. She is also the wife, mother and grandmother of individuals either having served, or are currently serving, in the Armed Forces. The Queen is the only person (9) \_\_\_\_\_ war and peace. This dates back from when the Monarch was responsible for raising, maintaining and equipping the Army and Navy.

**Royal Homes.** Among the official royal residences are Buckingham Palace, Windsor Castle, St. James Palace, Balmoral Castle, Frogmore House, The Palace of Holyrood House, Sandringham House and Kensington Palace. *Buckingham Palace* is the Queen's official and main royal London home. It (10) \_\_\_\_\_ the official London residence of Britain's monarchy since 1837.

1	A act	B acts	C is acting	D has acted
2	A continue	B continues	C continued	D was continuing
3	A have	B has	C is having	D had
4	A is born	B was born	C born	D has been born
5	A ascend	B ascended	C was ascending	D has ascended
6	A renounce	B renounced	C was renouncing	D has renounced
7	A hold	B holds	C is holding	D has held
8	A play	B plays	C playing	D is playing
9	A to declare	B declaring	C is declaring	D has declared
10	A is	B was	C has been	D was been

6. A. Read the text "Princess Diana". Delete the wrong word in each of the pairs in *italics*.  
B. Transform the text into the dialogue and practice your dialogue with your partner(s).

### PRINCESS DIANA



Princess Di, as she later *becomes / became* known to her adoring public, was born The Honourable Diana Frances Spencer, the youngest daughter of Edward John Spencer, the eighth Earl of Spencer, Viscount Althorp and Frances Spencer, Viscountess Althorp.

Diana, Princess of Wales, *was born / has born* on July 1, 1961 near Sandringham, England.

Born Diana Spencer, Princess Diana became Lady Diana Spencer after her father *inherited / inherits* the title of Earl Spencer in 1975.

Lady Diana was educated first at a preparatory school, Riddles worth Hall at Diss, Norfolk, and then in 1974 went as a boarder to West Heath, near Sevenoaks, Kent. At school she *showed / was showing* a particular talent for music (as an accomplished pianist), dancing and domestic science, and gained the school's award for the girl and giving maximum help to the school and her schoolfellows.

She left West Heath in 1977 and went to finishing school at the Institut Alpin Videmanettein Rougemont, Switzerland, which she left after the Easter term of 1978. The following year she *moved / has moved* to a flat in Coleherne Court, London.

Diana was a kindergarten teacher in London when she caught the interest of Prince Charles. She *wins / won* the hearts of a nation with her shy smiles and natural beauty. The whole world watched the fairy tale royal wedding in 1981. A year later, on June 21, 1982, she gave birth to Prince William Arthur Philip Louis, the first of her two sons. He was joined by a brother, Prince Henry Charles Albert David – *known / famous* widely as "Prince Harry" – more than two years later on September 15, 1984. Princes William and Henry (Harry), are second and third in line to the thrones of the United Kingdom. In 1992 Diana and Prince Charles separated and in 1996 they divorced. She then *lost / loses* the privilege of being called Her Royal Highness and she was called Diana, Princess of Wales.

But even after the divorce, Diana maintained a high level of popularity. She devoted herself to her sons and many charities and important causes. She highlighted the suffering of the homeless, lepers and AIDS victims. She also *campaigns / campaigns* for the abolition of landmines and many countries banned them.

Diana died in a car crash after trying to escape the paparazzi in Paris on the night of August 31, 1997. News of her sudden, senseless death *shocked / has shocked* the world. Thousands turned out to pay tribute to the "people's princess" during her funeral procession. The funeral was held at Westminster Abbey, which was broadcast on television. Her body was later buried at her family's estate, Althorp. At her funeral, British Prime Minister Tony Blair *called / named* her the "People's Princess". To many, she was simply the "Queen of Hearts".

Continuing her charitable efforts is the Diana, Princess of Wales Memorial Fund. Established after her death, the fund *provides / was providing* grants to numerous organizations and supports initiatives to provide care to the sick in Africa, help refugees, and stop the use of land mines.

7. Work in pairs. Ask and answer questions to the text according to the plan:

a) Diana's birthday and birth-place; b) her talents at school; c) her move to London; d) her work at a kindergarten; e) the fairy tale royal wedding; f) Diana's two sons: Prince William and Prince Harry; g) Princess of Wales after the divorce; h) her level of popularity; i) her charities and important causes; j) Diana's death; k) the "People's Princess", the "Queen of Hearts" l) the Diana, Princess of Wales Memorial Fund.



8. Find some more information about Diana's public activity and charities, write it down in your notebook and tell your classmates in the next lesson.
9. Read the text "Catherine, Duchess of Cambridge". Transform this text into the dialogues and practice your dialogue with your partner(s).

### KATE MIDDLETON – CATHERINE, DUCHESS OF CAMBRIDGE



Catherine, Duchess of Cambridge (born Catherine Elizabeth "Kate Middleton"; 9 January 1982) is the wife of Prince William, Duke of Cambridge. Middleton grew up in Chapel Row, a village near Newbury, Berkshire, England.

She studied art history in Scotland at the University of St Andrews, where she met William in 2001.

Their engagement was announced on 16 November 2010 before they married on 29 April 2011 at Westminster Abbey. The occasion was a public holiday in the United Kingdom and featured many ceremonial aspects, including use of the state carriages and roles for the Foot Guards and Household Cavalry. The build-up to the wedding and the occasion itself attracted much media attention,

with the service being broadcast live around the world, and being compared and contrasted in many ways with the 1981 marriage of William's parents, Charles, Prince of Wales and Lady Diana Spencer. Much of the attention focused on Kate Middleton's status as a commoner marrying into royalty.

The Duke and Duchess have two children: Prince George (born 22 July 2013) and Princess Charlotte of Cambridge (born 2 May 2015), who are respectively third and fourth in line to the British throne.

Her perceived impact on British and American fashion has been called the "Kate Middleton effect" in the media, and in 2012 and 2013, she was selected as one of the "100 Most Influential People in the World" by *Time* magazine.

The Duchess certainly has professional requirements and duties to tend to each week, including meetings with advisors, researching charity visits, and tending to public correspondence. She carries out Royal duties in support of The Queen through engagements at home and overseas, alongside a portfolio of charitable work and patronages. The Duchess has drawn attention to the importance of supporting the mental health and emotional wellbeing of children, the impact of addiction on children and families, and the necessary measures to support children suffering from family breakdown. She does this through supporting a number of organisations as their Royal Patron, lending her support to projects, and through her programme of official engagements. On top of her professional duties and personal priorities, the Duchess of Cambridge is a wife and a mother.



She does this through supporting a number of organisations as their Royal Patron, lending her support to projects, and through her programme of official engagements. On top of her professional duties and personal priorities, the Duchess of Cambridge is a wife and a mother.

10. Work in pairs. After reading the texts compare two short biographies. Express your feelings to one of the Princes and explain your choice.

### THE SONS OF PRINCESS DIANA AND PRINCE CHARLES



**Prince William.** William was born on 21 June, 1982 at St Mary's hospital, London. He studied at Mrs Mynors School, Wetherby, Ludgrove and from July 1995 Eton College. His A-Levels included Geography, Biology and History of Art. After a

gap year where he visited Chile, Belize and working on British dairy farms. He went to St Andrews to study Geography. It was as a student at St Andrews that he met his future wife, Kate Middleton— when they were living in a shared house. After graduating from St Andrews, he joined the Royal Military Academy in Sandhurst to train as an officer cadet. He later trained to be a helicopter pilot with the RAF and took on a role as a fully operational Search and Rescue pilot with the RAF based in Anglesey, Wales. After a long relationship with Kate Middleton, the two became engaged and were married at St Paul's Cathedral in May 2011. It set a record worldwide TV audience, with over 1 billion people tuning into see.

Since 2007, he has taken on an increasing public role. He has been keen to bear in mind his mother's legacy and her charity work. He played a role in helping to win the 2012 Olympics for London.

**Prince Harry.** Harry was born on 15 September, 1984 at St Mary's hospital, London. He studied at Mrs Mynors school, Wetherby School, Ludgrove School; and from 1998, he joined his brother to do his GCSEs and A-Levels at Eton College.

After finishing school, he took a gap years visiting Australia, Argentina and Africa. Prince Harry began his military career as an Officer Cadet at the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst in May 2005 and after successfully completing his training course, he was commissioned as a Second Lieutenant in the Household Cavalry (Blues and Royals). He went on to serve with the British Armed Forces for ten years, where he undertook two operational tours of Afghanistan as a Forward Air Controller. In March 2015, Kensington Palace announced that after a fulfilling military career, Prince Harry would leave the Armed Forces holding the rank of Captain.

Prince Harry combines a programme of charitable activity alongside his public service in support of The Queen, undertaking official engagements in the UK and overseas. He is a Patron of a number of organisations and spends the majority of his charitable work focusing on the welfare of servicemen and women, etc.



12. Choose the project (or presentation) you'd like to do. 1) London: its origin and meaning. 2) History of the New England Flag. 3) History of the Ukrainian National Flag. 4) Princes William and Harry. 5) My ideal is Kate Middleton.

## MODULE 2. LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE OF GB

### 2.1. A brief history of the English language

"No" is the second shortest word in the English language, but one of the hardest to say

*Raymond Arroyo, an American journalist & producer*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.

Why it can be hard to say "no"? And what about the word "yes"?

2. Your opinion.

What is the best definition of the word "language"? Why?

Language is the system of words or signs that people use to express thoughts and feelings to each other.

Language is the words, their pronunciation, and the methods of combining them used and understood by a community.

Language is a form or manner of verbal expression.

3. Work in pairs and discuss the following questions concerning languages.

1. How many languages do you speak fluently?

2. What is your native language?

3. What other languages are spoken in Ukraine, including minority groups?

4. Does your language have words adopted from English? Can you name any of them?

5. Why are you studying English?

6. What languages are spoken the most throughout the world?

7. Which do you think is the most difficult language?

4. A. Read the text "History of English" and fill in the gaps with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

B. Translate into Ukrainian text fragments about the history of English chosen by your teacher.

**The Germanic family of languages.** English is a member of the Indo-European family of languages. This broad family... (include) most of the European languages spoken today. The Indo-European family includes several major branches: Latin and the modern Romance languages (French etc.); the *Germanic languages* (English, German, Swedish etc.); the *Indo-Iranian languages* (Hindi, Urdu, Sanskrit etc.); the Slavic languages (Russian, Polish, Czech etc.); the *Baltic languages* of Latvian and Lithuanian; the *Celtic languages* (Welsh, Irish Gaelic etc.); *Greek*.

The influence of the original Indo-European language can be... (see) today, even though no written record of it exists. The word for *father*, for example, is *vater* in German, *pater* in Latin, and *pitr* in Sanskrit. These words... (be) all cognates, similar words in different languages that share the same root.

The English language is... (speak) by 750 million people in the world as either the official language of a nation, a second language, or in a mixture with other languages (such as pidgins and creoles). English is an official language in England, Canada, Australia and New Zealand; however, the United States has no official language.

**A short history of the origins and development of English.** The history of the English language really... (start) with the arrival of three Germanic tribes who invaded Britain during the 5th century AD<sup>6</sup>. These tribes, the Angles, the Saxons and the Jutes, crossed the North Sea from what today is Denmark and northern Germany. At that time the inhabitants of Britain... (speak) a Celtic language. But most of the Celtic speakers were pushed west and north by the invaders – mainly into what is now Wales, Scotland and Ireland. The Angles... (come) from "Engla land" [*sic*] and their language was called "Englisc" – from which the words "England" and "English" are derived.

**Old English (450-1100 AD).** The invading Germanic tribes spoke similar languages, which in Britain... (develop) into what we now call Old English. Old English... (not sound) or look like English today. Native English speakers now would have great difficulty understanding Old English. Nevertheless, about half of the most commonly used words in Modern English have Old English roots. The words *be*, *strong* and *water*, for example, derive from Old English. Old English... (be speak) until around 1100.

**Middle English (1100-1500).** In 1066 William the Conqueror, the Duke of Normandy (part of modern France), invaded and conquered England. The new conquerors (called the Normans)... (bring) with them a kind of French, which became the language of the Royal Court, and the ruling and business classes. For a period there was a kind of linguistic class division, where the lower classes... (speak) English and the upper classes spoke French. In the 14th century English became dominant in Britain again, but with many French words added. This language ... (be call) Middle English. It was the language of the great poet Chaucer (c1340-1400), but it would still be difficult for native English speakers to understand today.

**Early Modern English (1500-1800).** Towards the end of Middle English, a sudden and distinct change in pronunciation (the Great Vowel Shift) started, with vowels being pronounced shorter and shorter. From the 16th century the British... (have) contact with many peoples from around the world.

This, and the Renaissance of Classical learning, meant that many new words and phrases entered the language. The invention of printing also... (mean) that there was now a common language in print. Books became cheaper and more people learned to read. Printing also brought standardization to English. Spelling and grammar became fixed, and the dialect of London, where most publishing houses were, became the standard. In 1604 the first English dictionary... (be publish).

<sup>6</sup> AD - abbr. of *Anno Domini* – н.е. (нашої ери)

**Late Modern English (1800-Present).** The main difference between Early Modern English and Late Modern English... **(be)** vocabulary. Late Modern English... **(have)** many more words, arising from two principal factors: firstly, the Industrial Revolution and technology created a need for new words; secondly, the British Empire at its height... **(cover)** one quarter of the earth's surface, and the English language... **(adopt)** foreign words from many countries.

5. A. Ask questions about the underlined parts of sentences in the text above.  
B. Make a written plan of the text and get ready to retell the text according to your plan.
6. Complete the sentences with the given words and word-combinations: North, English, East, 22, 5, German, Gothic, West, Slavic, Indo-European.

### THE GERMANIC FAMILY OF LANGUAGES

1. The Germanic languages are a branch of the... family of languages.
2. The Germanic family of languages has three branches:.....
3. English belongs to... branch of Germanic family of languages.
4. The Germanic family of languages includes... languages.
5. Ukrainian belongs to the... branch of the Indio-European language family.
6. The West Germanic branch includes the two most widely spoken Germanic languages:... and.....
7. The East Germanic branch included Burgundian, Vandalic, and..., all of which are now extinct.
8. What are the most interesting and useful facts about English from the list below that you may not know? Discuss them with your classmates.

### INTERESTING FACTS ABOUT ENGLISH

#### FROM BLOOMSBURY NEWS BLOG, BUZZ FEED NEWS, FACTS LIDES & VOXY BLOG

- English words "I", "we", "two" and "three" are among the most ancient, from thousands of years.
- There are more English words beginning with the letter "s" than with any other letter.
- The longest English word that can be spelled without repeating any letters is "uncopyrightable" («не охороняється авторським правом»).
- The longest common English word without vowels is "rhythms".
- "I am" is the shortest complete sentence in the English language.
- The longest word in English has forty-five letters: "pneumonoultramicroscopicsilicovolcanoconiosis" («захворювання легенів, що виникло від вдихання кремнієвого пилу»).
- The word "queue" is pronounced the same way when the last four letters are removed.
- The longest word with only one vowel is "strengths" (9 letters long).
- "Pronunciation" is the word which is most mispronounced in the English language.
- The most difficult tongue twister in the English language is "sixth sick sheik's sixth sheep's sick".
- The day after tomorrow is called "Overmorrow".
- "Hello" didn't become a greeting until the telephone arrived.
- Most English grammar and spelling follow the standardised rules set out in Dr. Johnson's Dictionary, which was published in 1755.
- There are 24 different dialects of English in the US.

## 2.2. Languages in Britain. Dialects

"Language is the key to the heart of people"  
Ahmed Deedat, a South African writer

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.
2. Your opinion.
  - A. What is the difference between the meaning of the word-combinations "native language" and "mother-tongue"?
  - B. Are the words "dialect" and "slang" synonyms? Do you notice any difference between their meanings?

**Native language** is the language that a person has spoken from earliest childhood. **Mother-tongue** is a person's native language: a language from which another has its origin.

**Dialect** is the system of words or signs that people use to express thoughts and feelings to each other.

**Slang** is a type of language consisting of words that are not considered part of the standard vocabulary of a language and that are used very informally in speech especially by a particular group of people.

3. A. Read the fragments of different texts concerning languages in Great Britain.  
B. For questions (1–5) choose the correct answer (A, B or C).



## LANGUAGES SPOKEN IN BRITAIN

**British English.** There are around seventeen languages native to the UK. Some are on the verge of extinction. Much more should be done to save them — starting, in some cases, with the basic step of recognising that they exist. In Britain and in England, the main language is *English* (British English). It is estimated that over 95% of the British population are monolingual English speakers. It is not the same as American or Australian English. “Hi mate” is not the correct and appreciated way to approach someone in the street. Neither is “G’day”, “Howdy” or “Hey Mister”. The formal British way to greet someone is “Good morning, good afternoon or good evening” and, if you want to ask something, “Excuse me please”. The English language as written and spoken correctly by educated people in Britain is called *Queen’s language*.



The only native spoken language in England other than English is the **Cornish language**, a Celtic language spoken in Cornwall, which became extinct in the 19<sup>th</sup> century but has been revived and is spoken in various degrees of fluency by around 3,500 people. It has no official status (unlike Welsh) and is not required for official use, but is nonetheless supported by national and local government under the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages.

**English is spoken with different accents.** England is unusual in that there are many regional dialects and often a dialect may have different accents. It is possible to travel 30 km in England and hear a noticeably different accent. Some dialects and accents are so strong that, for example, “*Geordies*” from the north-east of England are often not understood by Londoners. The most famous dialect is *Cockney*, used in London with various similar accents in Greater London and the Home Counties. Today the “home counties” accent is usually accepted as Standard English. The home counties are the counties nearest to London.

**Cockney rhyming slang.** A dialect found mostly in East London is called cockney rhyming slang. Cockney Rhyming slang is a coded language invented in the 19<sup>th</sup> century by Cockneys so they could speak in front of the police without being understood. It uses a phrase that rhymes with a word, instead of the word itself — thus “stairs” becomes “apples and pears”, “phone” becomes “dog and bone” and “word” becomes “dicky bird”. It can become confusing when sometimes the rhyming part of the word is dropped: thus “daisi” are “boots” (from “daisy roots”). A *cockney* traditionally is a person born within hearing distance of the sound of Bow bells, meaning within the sound of the bells of the Church of St. Mary Le Bow in Cheapside, London, EC2 and refers to an East London accent, however to most people living outside London the term Cockney means a Londoner.

### EXAMPLES OF COCKNEY RHYMING SLANG

Cockney	Meaning	Example
Adam and Eve	Believe	I don’t Adam and Eve it!
Dog and Bone	Phone	She’s always on the Dog.
Donkey’s Ears	Years	Ain’t seen you in Donkeys.
Loaf of Bread	Head	He rarely using his loaf of bread.
Rabbit & Pork	Talk	She Rabbits on a bit.

Different languages from around the world have been brought to England by immigrants. Many of these are widely spoken within ethnic minority communities, including Punjabi, Hindi, Urdu, Bengali, Gujarati, Chinese and Vietnamese. These are often used by official bodies to communicate with the relevant sections of the community, particularly in big cities, but this occurs on an “as needed” basis rather than as a result of specific legislation.

**Languages in Scotland.** Scotland is a multilingual country with people who speak three official languages, *English*, *Scots* (also known as *Lallans* or *Lowland Scots*) and *Scots Gaelic*.

Almost all residents of Scotland speak English, although many speak various Scots dialects which differ markedly from Standard English. Some 1.5 million are believed to speak Lallans to some extent, again with a range of dialects and approximately 2% of the population use Scots Gaelic as their language of everyday use, primarily in the northern and western regions of the country.

**Scots** (or Lallans meaning lowlands) is a Germanic language used in lowland and central Scotland, and parts of Northern Ireland and border areas of the Republic of Ireland, where it is known as *Ulster Scots* or *Ullans*. On the whole, Scots descends from a form of Anglo-Saxon with influence from the Vikings, Dutch and Flemish. Scots also has loan words resulting from contact with Gaelic. Scots is the official name for all of the dialects of Scotland (e.g. Glaswegian, Doric, Ayrshire, Shetland, Lallands). Scots is recognised as a language in its own right by the Scottish and UK governments as well as the European Union.

**Scots Gaelic** is a member of one branch of Celtic languages. The branch includes Scottish Gaelic, Irish and Manx, and is distinct from the other branch, which includes Welsh, Cornish and Breton. The Gaelic language was introduced in Scotland around the 4<sup>th</sup> century by settlers from Ireland. Today this language is mainly spoken in the Scottish Highlands and Islands. The Gaelic language has become very endangered, although there are still a few elderly people who speak it and a few pop and rock stars even sing in Gaelic. Gaelic enjoys a high cultural status, together with Scottish whisky, bagpipes, clans and kilts.

**Welsh Language** (*Cymraeg* [kəmˈræŋ]). All people speak English in Wales but the Welsh language is thriving. 20.5% of the Welsh (580 000 people) speak Welsh as a first language. It’s called *Cymraeg*, and is a language with entirely regular and phonetic spelling. Celtic language is one of Europe’s oldest living languages. Welsh is a living language as well, used in conversation by thousands and seen throughout Wales. Welsh Language Act 1993, Government of Wales Act 1998, and The National Assembly for Wales (Official Languages) Act 2012 provide that the Welsh and English languages should be treated equally.

Local councils and the Welsh Government use Welsh as an official language, issuing official literature and publicity in Welsh as well as in English. Road signs in Wales are in English and Welsh, including the Welsh versions of place names.

One very useful thing for a tourist visiting Wales to know is the informal National motto: *Cymru am byth* meaning “Wales for ever”. The slogan is today available on every conceivable form of tourist souvenirs, t-shirts, fridge magnets, tea towels and so on.

- What English language is called *Queen's language*?  
 A. the English language as written and spoken by the Queen of the UK.  
 B. the English language as written and spoken correctly by educated people in Britain.  
 C. the English language written and spoken in England.
- What other native language besides English is spoken in England?  
 A. a Celtic language                      B. a Cornish language                      C. an American English
- What is the most famous dialect in England?  
 A. Geordies                                  B. Lallans    C. Cockney
- How many people in Scotland are spoken Scots Gaelic every day?  
 A. approximately 1,5 %                      B. approximately 2%                      C. approximately 5%
- When was the The National Assembly for Wales (Official Languages) Act passed?  
 A. in 1993    B. in 2002    C. in 2012

4. Compare English, Scottish and Welsh phrases. What are the differences and similarities between these phrases? Which of them are the most similar?

English phrases	Scottish Phrases	Welsh (Cymraeg) Phrases
Good morning!	Guid morning!	Bore da!
Good night!	Guid nicht!	Nos da!
How are you?	Houar ye?	Sutmae?
Welcome	Walcome / Welcum	Croeso
Thanks	Thenk ye	Diolch
Excuse me	Ho ye! Hey min!	Esgusoda fi

5. Read the examples of slang language and their meaning and make at least one sentence to each of them.
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1) my bad – I was bad;                                  | 4) iceman – a friend with nerves of steel;   |
| 2) cool – very good, excellent, interesting, fun, etc.; | 5) bro – “brother”;                          |
| 3) no worries – “not a problem”;                        | 6) dunno – a contraction for “I don’t know”. |
6. Search the Internet and find American English to the following British English:  
 Autumn, chemist’s shop, the cinema, film, flat, ground floor, high street, lift, lorry, mad, main road, maths, post, railway, rubber, shop, tea towel, timetable, underground, autumn, lift, theatre, centre, colour, labour.

## 2.3. Literary genres and its representatives.

### Contemporary British writers and poets

“Every man’s memory is his private literature”  
*Aldous Huxley, a British writer*

- Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.
- Your opinion.*  
 A. What is the best definition of the word “genre”? And what about the word combination “literary genre”?  
 B. Do you see any difference between “genre” and “literary genre”?  
 A **genre** is a specific type of music, film, or writing.  
 A **genre** is a way of expressing something (in language or art or music etc.) that is characteristic of a particular person or group of people or period.  
 A **literary genre** is a style of writing.  
 A **literary genre** is the way in which a story is told.
- A. Read the fragments from different texts concerning the main literary genres.  
 B. Have a classroom discussion according to the plan: 1) main literary genres, 2) the oldest genre of literature, 3) the most typical varieties of prose, 4) popular Shakespeare’s dramas, 5) media as the newest type of literature, 6) other types of literature, 6) representatives of these genres.

**The Five Main Genres of Literature.** Literature is a broad term that encompasses almost everything we read, see, and hear. Back in ancient Greece, literature was divided into two main categories: *tragedy* and *comedy*. The classical division of chief literary genres distinguishes between three types of poetry: *epic*, *dramatic* and *lyric*. Nowadays the list of possible types

and genres of literature can seem endless. But it is still possible to narrow down the vast amount of literature available into a few basic groups. The five genres of literature students should be familiar with are *poetry, drama, prose, nonfiction, media*.

**Poetry.** This is often considered the oldest form of literature. Before writing was invented, oral stories were commonly put into some sort of poetic form to make them easier to remember and recite. Poetry today is usually written down, but is still sometimes performed. Poetry as experienced in the classroom is usually one of three types. There are the shorter, more modern poems, spanning anything from a few lines to a few pages. Often these are collected in books of poems by a single author or by a variety of writers. *Edgar Allen Poe's* "The Raven," is one of the most commonly taught poems of this type. Then there are the classical, formulaic poems of Shakespeare's time, such as the blank verse and the sonnet. And finally there are the ancient, epic poems transcribed from oral stories. These long, complex poems resemble novels, such as *Homer's* "The Iliad and The Odyssey".

**Prose.** Prose can be defined as any kind of written text that isn't poetry (which means drama, discussed below, is technically a type of prose). The most typical varieties of prose are novels and short stories, while other types include letters, diaries, journals, and non-fiction (also discussed below).

Prose is the type of literature read most often in English classrooms. Any novel or short story falls into this category, from Charlotte Brontë's *Jane Eyre* to Twilight and from *A Sound of Thunder* to *The Crucible*. Like poetry, prose is broken down into a large number of other sub-genres. Some of these genres revolve around the structure of the text, such as novellas, biographies, and memoirs, and others are based on the subject matter, like romances, fantasies, and mysteries.

The famous representatives of prose are Jonathan Swift (*Gulliver's Travels*), Daniel Defoe (*Robinson Crusoe*), Charles Dickens (*Oliver Twist*, *Little Dorrit*), Rudyard Kipling (*The Jungle Book*), Graham Greene (*The Power and the Glory*),

**Drama.** Any text meant to be performed rather than read can be considered drama. In layman's terms, dramas are usually called plays. Of all the genres of literature discussed in this article, drama is the one given the least time in most classrooms. The dramas most commonly taught in classrooms are definitely those written by the bard. Shakespeare's plays are challenging, but rewarding when approached with a little effort and a critical mindset. Popular choices from his repertoire include *Hamlet*, *Taming of the Shrew*, and *Romeo and Juliet*, among others. And any good drama unit should include more modern plays for comparison, such as Arthur Miller's *Death of a Salesman*, John Osborne's *Look Back in Anger*, etc.

**Non-Fiction.** Poetry and drama both belong to the broader category of fiction – texts that feature events and characters that have been made up. Then there is non-fiction, a vast category that is a type of prose and includes many different sub-genres. Non-fiction can be creative, such as the personal essay, or factual, such as the scientific paper. Some genres of non-fiction include histories, textbooks, travel books, newspapers, self-help books, and literary criticism. Most of what students practice writing in the classroom is the non-fiction essay, from factual to personal to persuasive. And non-fiction is often used to support and expand students' understanding of fiction texts – after reading *Hamlet* students might read critical articles about the play and historical information about the time period and/or the life of Shakespeare.

**Media.** The newest type of literature that has been defined as a distinct genre is *media*. This categorization was created to encompass the many new and important kinds of texts in our society today, such as movies and films, websites, commercials, billboards, and radio programs. Media literature can serve a wide variety of purposes – among other things it can educate, entertain, advertise, and/or persuade.

Internet literacy is a growing field since the skills required to understand and use online information differ in important ways from the skills required to analyze printed information. Teaching media literacy is also a great way for educators to help students become participants in their own culture, through lessons on creating their own websites or home movies or commercials.

**Other Types of Literature.** These are far from the only important genres of literature. Here are a few more that are sometimes used in classrooms: *oral literature* (in the form of epic poems or plays or folk tales); *folklore / folk tales / fables*; *graphic novels and comic books*.

#### 4. Complete the gaps in the sentences with one of the giving words: poetry, prose, media, plays, William Shakespeare.

1. Despite the variety of authors in English literature, the works of... remain paramount throughout the English-speaking world.
2. ...can be defined as any kind of written text that isn't poetry.
3. ...is often considered the oldest form of literature.
4. In layman's terms, dramas are usually called....
5. The newest type of literature that has been defined as a distinct genre is....

#### 5. Read the text "British Literature" and speak about the most famous English, Welsh and Scottish writers mentioned in the text.

**British Literature.** English literature is the literature written in the English language, including literature composed in English by writers not necessarily from England; for example, Robert Burns was Scottish, James Joyce was Irish, Joseph Conrad was born in Poland, Dylan Thomas was Welsh, Edgar Allan Poe was American, V.S. Naipaul was born in Trinidad, but all are considered important writers in the history of English literature. In other words, English literature is as diverse as the varieties and dialects of English spoken around the world. Despite the variety of authors of English literature, William Shakespeare is probably the greatest of all writers in the English language.

The most significant English authors of the 20<sup>th</sup>– 21<sup>st</sup> centuries are HG Wells, John Galsworthy, Virginia Woolf, Graham Green, George Orwell, Mervyn Peake, Doris Lessing, William Golding, Alan Garner, JRR Tolkien, JK Rowling.

Scotland has produced many of the world's great authors and poets such as Robert Burns, Walter Scott, Robert Louis Stevenson, Arthur Conan Doyle. Today's leading writers of Scotland include Ian Banks, Dame Muriel Spark, Ian Rankin. Although JK Rowling is English, she lives in Edinburgh, as do many of the best British writers.

Cynan Jones, Philip Pullman, Kate Roberts, Gillian Clarke, Dannie Abse are the representatives of contemporary Welsh authors.

6. A. Match the names of the authors in the first column to their nationality in the second column and literary works in the third column.  
B. Make up one or two sentences concerning each author.

Model: Owen Thomas, Welsh playwright, Richard Parke.

Owen Thomas is a famous Welshplaywright. "Richard Parke" is one of his best plays.

Names and surnames	Authors by nationality	Literary works
William Shakespeare	English writer	Don Juan
Robert Burns	Scottish writer	His Dark Materials
David Greig	English playwright	Clown in the Moon
Cynan Jones	Welsh poet	A Red, Red Rose
Owen Thomas	English poet	Romeo and Juliet
George Byron	Scottish playwright	Ivanhoe
Dylan Thomas	Welsh writer	Richard Parke
Walter Scott	Welsh playwright	Charlie and the Chocolate Factory
Philip Pullman	Scottish poet	The Dig

7. Read the text "Who is J.K. Rowling?" For questions (1–5) choose the correct answer (A, B or C).

### WHO IS J.K. ROWLING?



Joanne Kathleen Rowling is a British novelist best known as the author of the Harry Potter fantasy series. She was born on 31 July 1965 in Yate, Gloucestershire, England. Jo Rowling was fond of writing stories since a very young age; she read her short imaginative stories to her sister, Di. Rowling went to the Wyedean School and College after which she attended the University of Exeter where she obtained a BA degree in French and Classics. Jo did a few different things before she struck upon the idea of writing children's books. She worked as a researcher and bilingual secretary for Amnesty International and as an English teacher in Portugal.

J.K. Rowling is the pen name she uses as a writer. The idea for the Harry Potter novels came from nowhere while she was on a train to London. She said, "The characters and situations came flooding into my head".

Seven Potter novels later and Rowling is one of the richest women in the world. In fact, she is the first novelist ever to become a billionaire from writing. The books have gained worldwide attention, won multiple awards, and sold more than 400 million copies. They have become the best-selling book series in history and been the basis for a series of films which became the highest-grossing film series in history.

J.K. Rowling has also written two other companion books, "Quidditch Through the Ages" (2001) and "Fantastic Beasts and Where to Find Them" (2001). "The Casual Vacancy" (2012) is her first novel for adult readership.

Rowling is a great donator to charity and in the future she intends to publish a Harry Potter encyclopaedia with all profits going to charity. In March 2008, Jo said: "I will continue writing for children because that's what I enjoy".

- What country was J.K. Rowling born in?  
A. in Scotland      B. in Wales      C. in England
  - When did she write her first story?  
A. at the university      B. at young age      C. recently
  - What did she want to be when she was growing up?  
A. a writer      B. a teacher      C. an artist
  - How many Potter novels did she write before becoming one of the richest women in the world?  
A. seven      B. ten      C. five
  - When has she written her first novel for adult readership?  
A. 2001      B. 2007      C. 2012
8. Look through the list of Harry Potter book series and give its Ukrainian equivalents. Which of these books have you read?
- Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone (26 June 1997).
  - Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets (2 July 1998).
  - Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban (8 July 1999).
  - Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire (8 July 2000).
  - Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix (21 June 2003).
  - Harry Potter and the Half-Blood Prince (16 July 2005).
  - Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows (21 July 2007).
9. Search the Internet and find more information about J.K. Rowling's books. Write 5-7 sentences about the main idea of a book you have recently read.

# 2.4. World known British legends

“Sometimes legends make reality, and become more useful than the facts”  
Salman Rushdie, a British-Indian novelist

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning, translate into Ukrainian.

2. Your opinion.

What is the best definition of the word “a legend”?

A legend is a larger-than-life story that gets passed down from one generation to the next.

A legend is a traditional story sometimes popularly regarded as historical but not authenticated.

A legend is a story from the past that is believed by many people but cannot be proved to be true.

3. A. Read the text concerning legends and myths of Britain.

B. For items (1–10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D). Write your answers in your notebook.

**Legends, Myths and Stories of Britain.** England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland are countries which (1)\_\_\_ rich in ancient legends, myths and stories. The origin of these stories and legends is often not known but these tales have been around for many centuries often (2)\_\_\_ down through the generations by the spoken word alone. In this text we have tried to cover some of the more well-known or interesting legends.

**Robin Hood** (his statue *right* in Nottingham). The subject of ballads, books and films, Robin Hood (3)\_\_\_ to be one of popular culture’s most enduring folk heroes. According to legend and tradition Robin Hood was a lovable outlaw who as an expert archer was adept at poaching the king’s deer from his hideout in the forest of Sherwood. Stories relate how wealthy travellers through Sherwood forest were robbed and their belongings given to the poor by Robin Hood and his band of “Merry Men” (and women). Stories also tell of how Robin tricked and outwitted the evil Sheriff of Nottingham and his Henchman Sir Guy of Gisbourne, and (4)\_\_\_ with corrupt churchmen and officials who abused their power over an oppressed peasantry. Robin’s fame and popularity were such that within a generation his true identity had been obscured by legend.



**King Arthur.** King Arthur is a legendary British leader of the late 5th and early 6th centuries, who was the head of the kingdom Camelot and the Knights of the Round Table. According to medieval histories and romances, he (5)\_\_\_ the defence of Britain against Saxon invaders in the early 6th century. After many great battles and a huge victory at Mount Badon the Saxons’ advance was halted. In the final battle (6)\_\_\_ Camlan both Arthur and Mordred, Arthur’s traitorous nephew, were mortally wounded. Arthur was set upon a boat and (7)\_\_\_ down river to the isle of Avalon. Here his wounds were treated by three mysterious maidens. His body was never found and many say that he rests under a hill with all his knights – ready to ride forth and save the country again.

**The Loch Ness Monster.** Legends dating back to the 7th century claim that a monster inhabits the icy depths of Loch Ness, a large and very deep lake in Scotland. There (8)\_\_\_ more water in Loch Ness than all the other lakes in England, Scotland and Wales put together. Nobody knows if the gigantic, humped, dragon-like creature really exists but thousands of people visit the area each year to try and find Loch Ness Monster, or “Nessie”. The first recorded sighting of the monster was in 565 AD, when it was said to have snatched up and eaten a local farmer, (9)\_\_\_ being forced back into the waters by St. Columba. To this day, there is no conclusive proof to suggest that the monster is a reality. However, many respectable and responsible observers have been utterly convinced they (10)\_\_\_ a huge creature in the water.



Description of the Monster:

*Shape:* long neck; horse-like head; humped back (one or two humps).

*Colour:* dark or elephant grey.

*Weight:* estimated 2,500 pounds (1 lb. (one pound) = 0,45359237 kg (kilograms))

*Length:* 15 to 40 feet (1 ft. (one foot) = 0.3048000 m (meters))

1	A is	B are	C were	D have been
2	A pass	B passed	C was passing	D has passed
3	A prove	B proved	C has proven	D is proving
4	A deal	B deals	C dealt	D was dealing
5	A lead	B leads	C led	D has led
6	A in	B at	C on	D by
7	A float	B floated	C floats	D was floating
8	A is	B are	C was	D has been
9	A after	B earlier	C before	D formerly
10	A saw	B were seeing	C has seen	D have seen



4. Mark the following sentences as true (T) or false (F). Then, correct the false ones according to the texts above.

1. The origin of British ancient stories and legends is always known.
2. Robin Hood is a legendary hero of English folklore.
3. King Arthur is a legendary Scottish leader of the 7th century.
4. King Arthur was the head of the Knights of the Round Table.
5. There is more water in Loch Ness than all the other lakes in the UK put together.
6. Nobody knows if the Loch Ness Monster really exists.
7. "Nessie" weighs about 1,135 kilograms.

5. Read "The Legend of Lady Godiva". Find the key sentences in each fragment of the text and discuss them with your classmates.



**The Legend of Lady Godiva (Godgifu).** Most of us know the legend about a woman named Lady Godiva who rode a horse naked through a town a long time ago (Lady Godiva statue by Sir William Reid Dick *left* in Coventry, England). That's the short story but research shows that the tale is actually far more complex and involves women's rights, politics, and social customs and can even be given credit for the origins of the expression "Peeping Tom."

The story begins in Anglo-Saxon times (from 550 to 1066) in Coventry, England. Lady Godiva was the wife of Leofric, Earl of Mercia. She was beautiful and known for her generous donations to churches and charities. Her name Godiva is actually the Latinised version of Godgifu or Godgfu meaning "gift of God."

She and her husband were wealthy and generous. They moved to Coventry and decided to make their mark despite their rather "new money" status. They gave money and land to religious houses and even had a small abbey built. In the dedication ceremony Leofric was given lordship over 24 villages. They achieved their goal, gaining the social status they craved.

She loved her husband dearly but she always opposed the idea of how her husband treated his people. Lady Godiva enjoyed her life of wealth and privilege and especially the outings on horseback and hunting with the social events afterwards. She got to know the movers and shakers in the region and became interested in the arts. She wondered if the townspeople and others in the region would also become interested in the arts. She wondered why and began to realize that the men, women and children worked from dawn to dusk to make a living, pay taxes and put food on the table. There was no time for pretty paintings in their lives. By this time her husband was involved in public works and was taxing everything in sight...even manure!

Lady Godiva felt sorry for the people of Coventry as their taxes were becoming intolerable. She pleaded over and over with her husband to take pity but to no avail. Finally, he was tired of her requests and said that if she rode naked through town he would bow to her wishes, abolish all taxes save for those on horses which were in place years before he took office. She then created a proclamation that all people on a certain day were to close their shutters, stay indoors and that nobody was to look at her as she rode down the streets. The woman was so highly respected that the entire city shut down their windows while she did so. The only exception was a tailor who, through a hole in his shutter watched the naked woman roam around the city. This was the beginning of the expression "Peeping Tom" to describe a person who gets a sexual thrill of watching women unseen. The ride was a success and Godiva's husband abolished the law immediately after her protest.

Whatever the legend, throughout her life, Lady Godiva was a compassionate woman, wealthy, and who lavished numerous donations to churches and abbeys. Whatever the reason for her ride, it glimmers with courage, strength of will, and tremendous wit! Ride, lady, ride. All for the good of the people!

A pageant is held annually in Coventry to re-enact Lady Godiva's original route through the town.

In the novel *Godiva*, by Nicole Galland, the author writes about this famous woman's life and the fascinating details of her ride.

6. Decide whether the statements are true or false. Correct the false statements.

1. King Arthur is a British historic figure of the 7<sup>th</sup> century.
2. Robin Hood is the archetypical English folk hero, an outlaw, who stole from the rich to give to the poor.
3. Loch Ness is a large, deep freshwater lake in the England.
4. The first recorded sighting of the Loch Ness Monster was in 565 BC.
5. The tale of Lady Godiva involves women's rights, politics, and social customs.
6. Lady Godiva loved her husband dearly and she always supported the idea of how her husband treated his people.
7. A pageant is held annually in Coventry to re-enact Lady Godiva's original route through the town.
8. Ustym Karmeliuk and Oleksa Dovbush are known as Ukrainian Robins Hoods.

7. Choose the project you'd like to do. Use additional sources.

*Project 1.* English as a Global Language. *Project 2.* My favourite British writer.

*Project 3.* Robin Hood and his Merry Men. *Project 4.* Boudicca: Warrior Queen of the Iceni.

## MODULE 3. MUSICAL BRITAIN

### 3.1. Music styles and its representatives. The Beatles

“Music gives a soul to the universe, wings to the mind,  
flight to the imagination and life to everything”

*Plato, an ancient Greek philosopher*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.

2. *Your opinion.*

What is the difference between the meaning of the word “music” and the word-combinations “music style”, “music genre”?

Synonyms for “music style”: *genre, music  
genre, musical genre, musical style*

**Music** is an art of sound in time that expresses ideas and emotions in significant forms through the elements of rhythm, melody, harmony, and colour.

**Music** is written or printed symbols showing how music should be played or sung.

**Music(al) style** is an expressive style of music.

**A music(al) genre** is “a set of musical events (real or possible) whose course is governed by a definite set of socially accepted rules”.

3. Read the text concerning some popular styles of modern music. For questions (1–7) choose the correct answer (A, B or C).

**Common Genres and Styles of the Modern Music.** Not all music is created the same. Artists from the 20th and 21st centuries can sound very different from one another, even when they come from the same period. One way of narrowing down the vast selection of different choices out there is to separate music into genres and styles. If you look in most record stores or online directories, you will see music categorized this way. *Rock, country, rhythm and blues (R&B), jazz* are five of the most common genres of modern music, and some of the popular styles that fall into those genres.

**Rock.** Rock music is a very broad term that describes many different styles. However, they all share the same roots. Rock evolved out of Rock and Roll, a style that emerged in the 1940s and 1950s that blended rhythm and blues with country music. Singers like *Jerry Lee Lewis* and *Chuck Berry* destroyed the laws of morality that were imposed on the people by the Church for centuries. In the 1950s *Elvis Presley* became the king of rock ‘n’ roll in the United States of America. The parents were really shocked by “Devil’s music” that their children adored. The young people disagreed with their parents, wore their jeans and danced to their rock “n” roll records. As rock music evolved, other influences such as blues and folk began to shape the music. The mid-1970s witnessed great changes in the music. *Hard rock, heavy metal* and *punk* became popular among the young. Such groups as “*AC / DC*”, “*Kiss*”, “*Black Sabbath*”, and “*Sex Pistols*” shocked the public by their music and behaviour. Today, there are many different styles of rock. These include *metal, alternative rock, indie rock, and punk*.

**Country.** Country is an older genre of music that has its roots in American folk. There are also many influences from English and Celtic folk music and blues thrown into the mix. Modern country began to develop in the 1920s in the rural United States. Recording and radio played a large part in the development of the country music industry, and it became a very dominant genre. Country remains one of the most popular genres in the U.S., and it has many fans all over the world. Styles of country include *bluegrass, western, pop country, and classic*.

**Rhythm and Blues.** Rhythm and blues is usually abbreviated as “R&B.” It grew out of African American styles in the 1940s. Jazz and blues were its predecessors, but it shot off to form a distinctive flavour. R&B played an important part in the formation of early rock music, though this genre took on its own character. Early R&B had strong melodies influenced by jazz and blues, and relied strongly on rhythm. It developed into many different styles, including *soul, funk, and disco*. *Hip hop* also developed out of the genre, though it has evolved to form its own distinct genre.

**Jazz.** Jazz is not as popular as it once was, but it is very important to the development of modern music. Jazz grew out of African American blues and Western Classical traditions. It grew out of African Americans learning to play European instruments and borrowing from European harmony and notation styles. It largely developed in New Orleans in the early 20th century, and it spread to other parts of the United States. Jazz styles include *Dixieland, bebop, free jazz, fusion, and swing*. Though its influence peaked in the mid-20th century, it was very important in the birth of other styles such as *rhythm and blues* and *rock*. The genre still has a following, and jazz festivals and concerts can be found all over the world.

There are many different genres of music on store shelves and airways. These are usually fairly broad, and contain many different sub-genres and styles. Many styles involve crossovers between genres. If you like one genre and want to expand your horizons, then try out a **crossover style**. Examples of these include *pop country, rap rock, and electronic jazz*. Grouping music together this way helps people know what it will sound like before listening to it. However, music is so diverse and eclectic that even artists within the same genre and style can sound very different from one another.

Today’s Britain is more famous for pop music than it is for classical composers or jazz musicians. Names such as The Beatles, the Rolling Stones, Queen, Oasis, Led Zeppelin, Pink Floyd, Elton John, David Bowie, Sting, George Michael and The Spice Girls are known worldwide. Modern-day youth of Britain listen to punk, garage, house, rock, pop and R&B (such as McFly, JLo, Xtina, Beyonce, Pink, Enter Shikari, Blur, Britney, Mika, Justin Timberlake, Mis-teeq).

- Which of these genres don't belong to the most common genres of modern music?  
A. hip hop      B. country      C. jazz
- Who was the king of rock 'n' roll in 1950s?  
A. Chuck Berry      B. Elvis Presley      C. Joe Cocker
- Which is an older genre of music?  
A. jazz      B. rock      C. country
- What does the abbreviation "R&B" mean?  
A. rock & blues      B. rap and blues      C. rhythm and blues
- Which of this style doesn't include jazz?  
A. swing      B. fusion      C. hip-hop
- What kind of music is the most popular in Great Britain today?  
A. jazz music      B. pop music      C. classical music
- One singer isn't British one? Who is he/she?  
A. Britney Spears      B. George Michael      C. Celine Dion

4. A. Read the text "The Beatles". Delete the wrong word in each of the pairs in *italics*.  
B. Transform the text into the dialogue and practice your dialogue with your partner(s).

**The Beatles.** The Beatles were an English rock band that became arguably the most *successful* / *fortunate* act of the 20th century. They contributed to music, film, literature, art, and fashion, made a continuous *influence* / *impact* on popular culture and the lifestyle of several generations. Their songs and images carrying powerful ideas of love, peace, help, and imagination evoked creativity and liberation and contributed to breaking walls in the minds of millions, thus making impact on human history. The band was *created* / *made* in the 1960s in Great Britain, in Liverpool.

The four Beatles were — **John Lennon** (vocals, guitar, keyboards), **Paul McCartney** (vocals, bass guitar, guitar, keyboards, drums, 1960–1970), **George Harrison** (guitar, vocals, 1960–1970) and **Ringo Starr** (drums, percussion, vocals, 1962–1970). They were all born in Liverpool. John, Paul and George knew each other at the Quarry Bank School in Liverpool and played together in a guitar-based rock band *named* / *called*: „The Quarrymen" (1957–1960). They were in their late teens. Ringo Starr joined the group in 1962, after Stuart Sutcliffe, „the fifth Beatle", died.

They leapt to *fame* / *glory* in 1963 with "Please, Please Me". Such songs as "Yesterday", "Let It Be", "Love Me Do", and "Yellow Submarine" made them the most popular band not only in England, but throughout the world as well.

From the British Isles their music quickly *travelled* / *voyaged* to Europe, America and other continents. Early in 1964 what soon came to be called "**Beatlemania**" struck the United States. For the first time British pop music was *significant* / *important* abroad. Such American performers as Chuck Berry and Elvis Presley admired the music of the "Beatles".

The long hair and tastes in dress of the musicians became *popular* / *suitable* in different countries. The freshness and excitement of the earliest days of rock 'n' roll and simple but engaging lyrics of John Lennon and Paul McCartney kept the group at the *peak* / *top* of popularity charts for several years. They *gained* / *won* recognition from the music industry in the form of awards for performances and songs. Soon they became not only popular, but rich as well. With the money they earned they could experiment with new musical forms and arrangements. The result was a *collection* / *variety* of songs ranging from ballads to complex rhythm tunes and songs of social comment. Their music *inspired* / *motivated* hundreds to create new music.

According to CNN.com, the best Beatles song is "**I Saw Her Standing There**". It was released in December 1963! According to the Guinness Book of World Records, "**Yesterday**" by the Beatles is the most *known* / *unknown* pop song of all time, with over 3,000 versions recorded.

In 1965, Queen Elizabeth II *nominated* / *appointed* Lennon, McCartney, Harrison and Starr Members of the Order of the British Empire (MBE). The recipients of 7 Grammy Awards and 15 Ivor Novello Awards, the Beatles have been awarded 6 Diamond albums, as well as 24 Multi-Platinum albums, 39 Platinum albums and 45 Gold albums in the United States. In the UK, the Beatles have 4 Multi-Platinum albums, 4 Platinum albums, 8 Gold albums and one Silver album. They were inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in 1988.

After their break-up in 1970, they all enjoyed *successful* / *unsuccessful* musical careers of varying lengths. McCartney and Starr, the surviving members, remain musically active. Lennon was shot and killed in December 1980, and Harrison died of lung cancer in November 2001.

5. A. Read the words of the song "Yesterday" and say what it is about.  
B. Note the keywords or phrases repeated throughout the song.  
C. Translate the song "Yesterday" into Ukrainian and write it down.  
D. Read the text below showing the popularity of this song and get ready to discuss it with your classmates.  
E. Learn the words of the song "Yesterday" by heart.



**The Beatles (1964)**

Top: J. Lennon, P. McCartney

Bottom: G. Harrison, R. Starr



---

## YESTERDAY<sup>7</sup>

John Lennon, Paul McCartney

Yesterday all my troubles seemed so far away.  
Now it looks as though they're here to stay.  
Oh, I believe in yesterday.  
Suddenly I'm not half the man I used to be.  
There's a shadow hanging over me.  
Oh, yesterday came suddenly.  
Why she had to go, I don't know, she wouldn't say.  
I said something wrong, now I long for yesterday  
Yesterday love was such an easy game to play.  
Now I need a place to hide away.  
Oh, I believe in yesterday.

twice

### 3.2. Well-known modern musicians, singers and music groups \_\_\_\_

"I don't make music for eyes. I make music for ears"  
*Adele, a British singer*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.

2. *Your opinion.*

A. What is the difference between the meaning of the words "a musician" and "a singer", word-combinations "a musical group" and "a musical band"?

B. What is the most complete definition of the words "a musician" and "a singer"? Why do you think so?

A **musician** is a person who plays or composes music, esp. as a profession.

A **singer** is a person who sings, especially a trained or professional vocalist.

A **musical group** is an organization of musicians who perform together.

A **musical band** is a group of musicians, especially a group that plays popular music (jazz, rock, calypso etc.).

3. Read the text "Music in Britain today". Mark the following sentences as true or false. Then, correct the false ones according to the texts.

**Music in Britain today.** Britain is more famous for pop music than it is for classical composers or jazz musicians. Names such as *The Beatles, the Rolling Stones, Led Zeppelin, Pink Floyd, Elton John, George Michael* and *The Spice Girls* are known worldwide but little do people know of other musicians not in the pop world. In Britain, most youths listen to punk, garage, house, rock, pop and R&B (such as *McFly, JLo, Xtina, Beyonce, Pink, Britney, Justin Timberlake, Mis-teeq*).

Nowadays young people listen to many different music styles and genres. So the musical life in England is various and diversified. One of the most popular modern music genres is *indie*. Derived from "independent", it describes the small and relatively low-budget labels on which it is released and the do-it-yourself attitude of the bands and artists involved. Indie rock has been identified as a reaction against the "macho" culture that developed in alternative rock. "*Arctic Monkeys*" is a famous indie-rock band.

Pop music is also popular nowadays in Great Britain. *Mika* is a world famous singer-song writer. The other popular modern music genres are hardcore and post-hardcore. Hardcore punk typically features very fast tempos, loud volume, and heavy bass levels, as well as a "do-it-yourself" ethic. Post-hardcore includes screaming as the major vocalization technique within most songs, with melodic singing at other times. *Enter Shikari* combines post-hardcore and heavy metal sub-genres with elements of various electronic genres. They are quite popular not only in GB, but also in the USA and here in Ukraine.

Notable British musicians achieving global success at the beginning of the 2010s include "*One Direction*", *Adele* and "*Mumford & Sons*".

*Adele's* album "21" became the UK's best-selling album of the 21st century and its 4th best-selling album of all time in 2011, certified platinum 16 times. During the same year, the Grammy-award winning album "Back To Black" by British singer *Amy Winehouse* became the UK's second bestselling album of the 21st century and its 13th best-selling album of all time following her death in 2011, certified platinum 11 times. In 2014, the UK's top 10 albums were all by British artists, including releases by *Ed Sheeran, Sam Smith, George Ezra, Paolo Nutini, Coldplay* and *One Direction*. *Sam Smith's* debut album "In the Lonely Hour", released in 2014, peaked at number one in the United Kingdom, New Zealand and Sweden, and number two in Australia, Canada, Denmark, Ireland, Norway and the United States. In the same year, *Ed Sheeran's*

---

<sup>7</sup> Yesterday is a pop song originally recorded by The Beatles for their album "Help!" (1965). According to the Guinness Book of Records, "Yesterday" has the most cover versions of any song ever written. The song remains popular today with more than 3000 recorded cover versions, the first hitting the United Kingdom top 10 three months after the release of "Help!" BMI asserts that it was performed over seven million times in the 20th century alone, probably cementing the song as the most performed composition of all time. "Yesterday" was voted the best song of the 20th Century, in a 1999 BBC Radio 2 poll of music experts and listeners – despite never being a UK number one single. You can listen to John Lennon & Paul McCartney song on BONMUSIC.UA: <http://bonmusic.eu/search/mp3/1/john-lennon-paul-mccartney.html>

second album “X” charted at number one in twelve countries, topping both the UK Albums Chart and the US Billboard 200, and reaching the top 5 in eleven other countries. Also in 2014, *One Direction*’s album “Four” reached number 1 in the UK, became the top charted album on iTunes in 67 countries and debuted at No. 1 on the Billboard 200 chart in the US. As a consequence, *One Direction* became the first band to reach number one on the US Billboard chart with each of their first four albums, British or otherwise.

1. Britain is more famous for classical composers than it is for pop music.
2. Nowadays young Brits listen to punk, garage, house, rock, pop and R&B.
3. The music genre “indie” refers to the music of India.
4. Mika and Adele are famous British singers and songwriters of the 21st century.
5. Notable British musicians such as “One Direction”, Adele and “Mumford & Sons” achieved global success at the beginning of the 2009s.
6. Adele’s album “25” became the UK’s best-selling album of the 21st century.
7. In 2014, the UK’s top 10 albums were all by British artists.

4. Read the texts concerning the most popular British musicians. For questions (1–7) choose the correct answer (A, B or C).

### ADELE (ADELE LAURIE BLUE ADKINS)

- a British singer and songwriter
- was born on 5 May 1988 in London
- genres: soul · pop · blue-eyed soul · R&B
- years active: 2006–present
- albums: “19” (2008), “21” (2011), “25” (2014)
- awards: 10 Grammy Awards, 4 American Music Awards, 3 AIM Independent Music Awards, 13 Billboard Music Awards, 8 BMI London Awards, 4 BMI Pop Awards, 4 Brit Awards, 2 Ivor Novello Awards, 2 Music Week Awards, 3 MTV Video Music Awards, 2 NRJ Music Awards, 2 Nickelodeon UK Kids Choice Awards, 2 Q Awards, 2 Swiss Music Awards, 2 UK Music Video Awards, among other 28 awards.



### MIKA (MICHAEL HOLBROOK PENNIMAN, JR.)

- a Lebanese-British singer and songwriter
- was born on 18 August 1983 in Beirut, Lebanon
- genres: pop · rock · glam rock
- years active: 2006–present
- studio albums: “Life in Cartoon Motion” (2007), “The Boy Who Knew Too Much” (2009), “The Origin of Love” (2012), “No Place in Heaven” (2015) compilation albums: “Songbook Vol.1” (2013)
- awards: 3 World Music Awards, 1 BRIT Awards, 1 BBC Sound of 2007, 1 Hong Kong Top Sales Music Awards, 1 ITMF Awards, 1 NRJ Music Awards, 1 Ivor Novello Awards, among other awards.

### ED SHEERAN (EDWARD CHRISTOPHER SHEERAN)

- an English singer-songwriter and musician
- was born on 17 February 1991 in Hebden Bridge, West Yorkshire, England
- genres: pop · R&B · folk · hip hop · acoustic
- years active: 2005–present
- studio albums: “+” (2011), “x” (is pronounced “multiply”, 2014)
- awards: 4 BMI London Awards, 4 BRIT Awards, Capital Loves Awards, 3 Digital Spy’s Reader Awards, 2 Ivor Novello Awards, 3 JIM Awards, 2 Much Music Video Awards, 2 People’s Choice Awards, 3 Q Awards, 2 Radio Disney Music Awards, 3 Teen Choice Awards, among other awards.



### SAM SMITH (SAMUEL FREDERICK SMITH)

- an English singer and songwriter
- was born on 19 May 1992 in London, England
- genres: pop · soul · R&B
- years active: 2007–present
- studio albums: “In the Lonely Hour” (2014)
- best album’s singles: “Lay Me Down”, “Money on My Mind”, “Stay with Me”, “I’m Not the Only One”, “Like I Can” awards: 4 Grammy Awards, 3 Billboard Music Awards, 3 BRIT Awards, 6 MOBO Awards, 1 American Music Awards, 1 Q Awards, among other awards.

## ONE DIRECTION (ALSO KNOWN AS 1D)

- an English-Irish pop boy band formed in 2010 in London, England
- genres: pop
- years active: 2010–present
- albums: “Up All Night” (2011), “Take Me Home” (2012), “Midnight Memories” (2013), “Four” (2014)
- awards: 5 Brit Awards, 4 MTV Video Music Awards, 11 MTV Europe Music Awards, 19 Teen Choice Awards, 2 American Music Awards, 3 ARIA Music Awards, 8 Japan Gold Disc Awards, 6 JIM Awards, among other awards.



*From left to right: Harry Styles, Zayn Malik (left the band in March 2015), Niall Horan, Liam Payne, Louis Tomlinson*



*From left to right: Rory Clewlow, Rob Rolf, Rou Reynolds and Chris Batten*

## ENTER SHIKARI

- a British rock band formed in 2003 in St Albans, Hertfordshire, England
- was named after a boat belonging to Rou Reynolds’ uncle, and a character in a play which he wrote before forming the band, both of which are named Shikari
- genres: post-hardcore · electronicore · alternative rock · electronic rock · experimental rock
- years active: 2003–present
- albums: “Take to the Skies” (2007), “Common Dreads” (2009), “A Flash Flood of Colour” (2012), “The Minds weep” (2015)
- awards: 4 Kerrang! Awards, 2 AIM Awards, 1 NME Awards, 1 BT Digital Awards.

## ARCTIC MONKEYS

- an English rock band formed in 2002 in High Green, a suburb of Sheffield, England
- genres: indie rock
- years active: 2002–present
- albums: “Whatever People Say I Am, That’s What I’m Not” (2006), “Favourite Worst Nightmare” (2007), “Humbug” (2009), “Suck It and See” (2011), “AM” (2013) awards: 7 Brit Awards, 19 NME Awards, 5 Music Awards, 1 Muso Awards, 1 PLUG Awards, 1 MOJO Awards, 1 Mercury Prize.



*From left to right: Nick O'Malley, Alex Turner, Jamie Cook, Matt Helders*

1. What is the full name of Adele?  
A. Adele Laurie      B. Adele Laurie Blue      C. Adele Laurie Blue Adkins
2. How many studio albums did Mika release?  
A. Five      B. three      C. four
3. Which of these genres do not belong to Ed Sheeran’s music?  
A. hip hop      B. R&B      C. jazz
4. When did Sam Smith begin his active music career?  
A. in 2010      B. in 2007      C. in 2014
5. How many members are there in the pop band “One Direction”?  
A. four      B. five      C. six
6. When was a British rock band “Enter Shikari” formed?  
A. in 19<sup>th</sup> century      B. in 20<sup>th</sup> century      C. in 21<sup>st</sup> century
7. How many awards has a rock band “Arctic Monkeys” received?  
A. 30      B. 25      C. 37

5. A. Search the Internet and find information about one British musician or music band you have chosen.  
B. Write 5-6 sentences about his / its musical career and be ready to retell it to your classmates in the next lesson.

- 1) an English composer Andrew Lloyd Webber;
- 2) a Scottish band "Twin Atlantic";
- 3) a Welsh rock band "Super Furry Animals";
- 4) an English singer, songwriter, composer and pianist Elton John;
- 5) an English singer, songwriter and record producer George Michael;
- 6) an English musician, singer and songwriter Sting;
- 7) an English singer and songwriter Olly Murs.

### 3.3. Music festivals. Scottish bagpipes

"Music is the universal language of mankind"

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, an American poet and educator

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.

2. *Your opinion.*

What is the most complete definition of the word "festival". Why do you think so?

A festival is a period or program of festive activities, cultural events, or entertainment: *a music festival; a film festival.*

A festival is an often regularly recurring program of cultural performances, exhibitions, or competitions: *a film festival, a music festival.*

A festival is an organized series of special events and performances, usually in one place: *a festival of music, a festival of drama.*

3. Read the text below. For items (1–10) chose the correct answer (A, B, C or D). Write your answers in your notebook.

**Music festivals in the United Kingdom.** There are a large number of music festivals in the United Kingdom, covering wide variety of genres. Many of the UK's music festivals are world renowned, and have been held for many years (1) \_\_\_\_\_ the most famous **Glastonbury Festival**. There are also many high quality free festivals around the country including **Scarborough's Acoustic Gathering Festival** where performers are rowed onto a stage in the middle of a lake. The largest (best attended) free music festival in the UK is **Basingstoke Live** – with the attendance in 2010 estimated at 30,000.

**History of music festivals in the UK.** Large-scale modern music festivals began in the 1960s with festivals such as the **Isle of Wight Festival** and following the success of Woodstock in the United States and free festivals. Some began as jazz festivals – Reading Festival began as the **National Jazz and Blues Festival** in the 1960s and the first **Glastonbury Festival** was the 1970 **Pilton Pop, Blues & Folk Festival**. Dance music at festivals became more popular in the late 1980s and early 1990s due to the rave scene popular at the time. In the 21st century the number of festivals (2) \_\_\_\_\_ significantly, particularly with the emergence of smaller-scale "boutique" festivals. However, in 2011 and 2012, several festivals were cancelled at short notice – some due to weather conditions and some due to poor sales – prompting fears that the festival market is saturated.

**Major British music festivals.** If you're in Britain and you're a music fan then if there's one place to be its **Glastonbury Festival**. It's considered to be one of (3) \_\_\_\_\_ performing arts festivals world-wide and has featured artists from Beyonce to Dance Village. However don't just stop there, if you have the time check out all five of Britain's best music festivals which include **V Festival**, **T in the Park**, **Reading Festival** and **The Secret Garden Party**. You may think some of the names are a tad on the strange side but once you're in the crowd cheering with everyone else you won't have time to do anything but have a great time.

**Glastonbury Festival** is a five-day music festival that takes place near Pilton, Somerset, England. Glastonbury Festival (4) \_\_\_\_\_ by Michael Eavis in 1970. In addition to contemporary music, the festival hosts dance, comedy, theatre, circus, cabaret, and other arts. Leading pop and rock artists have headlined, alongside thousands of others appearing on smaller stages and performance areas. Films and albums recorded at Glastonbury have been released, and the festival receives extensive television and newspaper coverage. Glastonbury is the largest green field festival in the world, and is now attended by around 175,000 people. The majority of staff are volunteers, helping the festival (5) \_\_\_\_\_ millions of pounds for good causes. The Festival was headlined by David Bowie, Joe Cocker, Van Morrison, Elvis Costello, Oasis, Paul McCartney, Arctic Monkeys, Beyoncé, The Rolling Stones, Mumford & Sons, The Who, etc.

**The V Festival** is an annual music festival held in England during the penultimate weekend in August at two locations simultaneously. The sites are located at Hylands Park in Chelmsford and Weston Park in South Staffordshire. The great thing about that is if you (6) \_\_\_\_\_ out on your favourite artist on Saturday then just opt for the Sunday performance. Admittedly, it's mostly a rock scene with famous past performances given by Foo Fighters and Kings of Leon so if rock music is you're thing then V Festival might the place to be. The idea for V Festival came in 1996 when **Pulp**'s front man **Jarvis Cocker** announced he would love to play two outdoor venues in two days. The V Festival attracts the famous musicians and groups such as Pulp, Blur, Texas, Robbie Williams, James Brown, Richard Ashcroft, Ash, Oasis, The Killers, Mika, Arctic Monkeys, Eminem, Ed Sheeran, Justin Timberlake, etc.

**T in the Park Festival** is a major Scottish music festival that (7) \_\_\_\_\_ annually since 1994 at Strathclyde Country park (1994 -1996), at the disused Balado airfield, near Kinross (1997-2004), at Strathallan Castle, Perthshire (from 2015). It is named after its main sponsor, the brewing company Tennents. **The festival** is not only a great music venue but a superb en-

tainment one too. T in the Park also has a Thursday cinema night with the films voted highest the ones that air. Needless to say there is something for everyone at T in the Park so it really is no surprise that it's one of the most popular festivals in Britain. Here you can hear the music from the likes of Arctic Monkeys, Coldplay, Beyoncé, Tom Jones and Foo Fighters, Blur, Ash, David Gray, Rage Against the Machine, Muse, Eminem, Kasabian, The Darkness, Mumford and Sons, Ed Sheeran, Paolo Nutini, Sam Smith, The Vaccines, etc.

**Bestival** is a four-day music festival held at the Robin Hill country park on the Isle of Wight, England. It has been held annually in late summer since 2004. Genre: Indie and Dance. If you're someone who (8) \_\_\_\_\_ a bit of the strange and the unique, then **Bestival** might be a good festival to check out. It's a boutique music festival boasting several music awards and showcases some of the most eclectic music out there such as Pendulum and The Prodigy. Bestival is well known for its fancy dress themed days (usually the Saturday of the festival). In 2005, an attempt was made to set the Guinness World Record for most people in fancy dress at any one event. By 2010 this was achieved, when 55,000 festival goers set a new Guinness World Record. Bestival is more than just a festival, it's a philosophy. And there's no better way to see out the summer festival season than this award-winning 4-day boutique music festival (9) \_\_\_\_\_ in a leafy country park in the heart of the Isle of Wight. The main stage headliners were The Bees, Röyksopp, The Magic Numbers, Pet Shop Boys, Scissor Sisters, Amy Winehouse, Massive Attack, Kraftwerk, Elbow, The Prodigy, The Flaming Lips, Dizzee Rascal, Pendulum, The Cure, Florence, the Machine, Elton John, Nile Rodgers, Duran Duran.

**The Secret Garden Party**, often colloquially shortened to **SGP**, is an annual independent arts and music festival which (10) \_\_\_\_\_ place in Abbots Ripton near Huntingdon in England. This location is on part of the grounds of a Georgian farm house and has its own lake, river and landscaped gardens. The festival was launched by Fred Fellowes in 2004 as an alternative to the established mainstream music festivals. Genre: Rock, World, Electronic, Reggae, Folk, Dance, House, Alternative. The guests of the festival were Carina Round, Adam Freeland, Lily Allen, Indigo Moss, Alphabeat, Jarvis Cocker, Crystal Fighters, Adam Freeland, Little Dragon, Phildel, Little Dragon, Years and Years.

So if you're in Britain and you're a music lover or someone with time to spare, pencil in these five of Britain's best music festivals. You'll be sure to have an unforgettable experience a great time. Plus you meet like-minded people and get chatty with strangers who can turn out to be great friends. You never know!

1	A include	B including	C is including	D has included
2	A grows	B is growing	C grew	D has grown
3	A large	B largest	C the largest	D larger
4	A found	B was founded	C was being found	D had been founded
5	A raise	B to raise	C raising	D have raised
6	A miss	B missed	C have missed	D was missing
7	A holds	B is holding	C has been held	D has held
8	A enjoy	B enjoys	C enjoying	D is enjoying
9	A is setting	B set	C setting	D has set
10	A took	B takes	C is taking	D has taken

#### 4. A. Read the fragments of Edith Bowman's book "Great British Music Festivals".

B. Write a letter to Edith Bowman and ask her 3-4 questions about the most interesting events of British music festivals.

C. Read your letter to your classmates. Your classmate (*Bowman's expert*) will try to answer your questions.

**Edith Bowman** (age 41) is a Scottish radio DJ, television presenter, festival veteran, who has watched more than 1,500 bands play at more than 80 festivals over the last 20 years. Along the way she's seen dozens of bands come and go and watched unknown artists become household names, all the while witnessing up close the rapid evolution of live music in the UK.

*"Festivals have always been a big part of both my personal and professional life, and over the years I've experienced so many amazing moments which I'll never forget. From the hidden gems of the overgrown forests of Latitude to the sanguine sights of the Glastonbury Tor as dawn breaks through the clouds, there are so many things to see and do throughout the year at music festivals across the UK. Music, art, performance, and some of the most fantastical sites you will ever witness – the UK festival scene is more than just about the music and it is developing with every passing year. Attending festivals today isn't just about checking out your favourite band or a hot new artist: it's about discovering arts you never knew you were into, genres of music you never knew existed and being part of an experience you will simply never forget" (Edith Bowman).*

Edith has documented it all in her new book "**Great British Music Festivals**" (May 2015). At her Book she explained three key forces that drive music festivals, old and new...

1. **Adaptability.** Back in the Smash Hits era, festivals were predominantly perceived to be a guitar-band thing. But because it's so competitive, to survive they have to be able to progress in the way that the music cycle does – like Download, which used to be Monsters of Rock. Andy Copping's done a great job with that, and it's now one of the most incredible crowds you can ever experience at a festival.





2. **Integrity.** We're very quick to categorise festivals into certain types, but from writing the book I've really found that each one does have its own thing that makes it different from the others. But they do have to sit down and look at what they are – and what they all do is maintain that integrity around what they set out to achieve. The rest of the world looks to us for our music scene because we've got something for everyone and it's really part of our culture.

3. **The Key Players.** The festival organisers play a huge role in shaping this part of the music industry. Emily Eavis has really taken the reins at **Glastonbury** and given it a new resurgence – her and her husband Nick do an amazing job. They care so passionately because it's their home; that's the unique thing about Glastonbury. Then there's **Melvin Benn**, who's been across so many different types of festivals. He says that he set up **Latitude** purely for selfish reasons, because he wanted to feed himself more culture. And of course **Geoff Ellis** at **T in the Park**, who's just moved the festival to its new home at Strathallan Castle.

5. Read the text “Bagpipes”. Find the key sentences in each fragments of the text and discuss them with your classmates.



**Bagpipes.** Bagpipes are a class of musical instrument. The term is equally correct in the singular or plural, with and without an article, and so the choice of term is simply a matter of style, although Scots pipers most commonly talk of “pipes” and “the bagpipe”. The bagpipe is the national instrument of Scotland and is best represented in the music of the Scottish Highlands.

Though the Scottish Great Highland bagpipe has the greatest visibility in the English-speaking world, bagpipes have been played for centuries (and continue to be played) throughout large parts of Europe, Turkey, the Caucasus, around the Persian Gulf and in Northern Africa, and some parts of North America.

There are records, through text and art, which show this instrument first being played in the ancient times of the Middle East. But the bagpipe is still hugely popular in Scotland. From buskers on the street to pipe bands parading through Scottish towns and cities, you are certainly likely to hear the unmistakable sound of the bagpipe in Scotland before you see them! Today the bagpipes are used in military and regional pipe bands, to entertain at ceilidhs and in folk bands and solo performances. They are also commonly used to accompany Scottish Highland dancing.

Bagpipe music has deep roots in the Gaelic culture of Scotland and there are roughly two main styles of music played on the bagpipes, *Ceòl Mór* and *Ceòl Beag*, which in Gaelic means “big music” and “little music”.

*Ceòl Mór* refers to the pibroch, which is considered the classical music of the bagpipe. Pibrochs tend to be slow, stately and complex, lasting several minutes long. *Ceòl Beag* refers to dance tunes such as reels, jigs, strathspeys and slow airs.

Other Scottish pipes include the Border pipes, the small pipes and reel pipes, which are smaller than the great Highland bagpipes, and bellows-blown, similar to the Irish Uilleann pipes.

You can uncover the fascinating history and culture of bagpipes at the National Piping Centre in Glasgow. There are also plenty of events around Scotland which will showcase bagpipes, in particular, the annual piping festival *Piping Live!* and the World Pipe Band Championships in Glasgow and the Edinburgh Military Tattoo.

**The Piping Live! Festival** (a.k.a. Piping Hot Festival) is an annual bagpiping event held in Glasgow by the National Piping Centre. The festival was created in 2003 and occurs on the run-up to the World Pipe Band Championships. It is estimated that the festival is the largest bagpipe festival in the world. The festival is always opened with performances in the Royal Concert Hall by musicians including The National Youth Pipe Band of Scotland. The festival itself consists of over 150 individual events including free classes, concerts and ceilidhs throughout the week.

6. Mark the following sentences as true (T) or false (F). Then, correct the false one according to the texts above.

1. The term “bagpipe” is correct only in the singular, with an article.
2. The bagpipe is the national musical instrument of Scotland.
3. Today the bagpipes are used only in military pipe bands.
4. “Big music” played on the bagpipes refers to dance music.
5. “Little music” is considered the classical music of the bagpipe.
6. The Border pipes are smaller than the great Highland bagpipes.
7. The Piping Live is the largest bagpipe festival in the world.

7. Choose the project you'd like to do. Use additional sources.

*Project 1.* My favourite music genre. *Project 2.* My favourite British singer (band).

*Project 3.* The most popular music festivals in Great Britain and Ukraine (*compare them*).

## MODULE 4. PORTRAIT OF MODERN BRITON

### 4.1. British homes. Hobbies and rest of the British. Clubs and pubs

**"A house is made of walls and beams;  
a home is built with love and dreams"**  
*Author Unknown*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.
2. Let's remember the proverbs about home. Explain their meaning and give their Ukrainian equivalents.
  - 1) East or West home is best.
  - 2) Home is where the heart is.
  - 3) There's no place like home.
  - 4) My home is my castle.
3. *Your opinion.*

**What is the difference between "a house" and "a home"? When do you use one or the other?**

A **house** is a building in which a person or a family lives.

A **house** is a structure or shelter in which animals are kept.

A **home** is a place where one lives permanently, especially as a member of a family or household.

A **home** is a person's native place or own country.

4. Read the text below. Can you see any difference between British and Ukrainian houses? What is it?

Most people in Great Britain (81.3 per cent) live in urban areas. About 67 per cent of the people in Britain have their own houses or flats. In towns there are three main types of houses: detached, semi-detached and terraced. A detached house, standing on its own plot of land, is usually more expensive than the others. A semi-detached house is usually smaller than a detached house. Most of these houses have two storeys, with two rooms and a kitchen downstairs and the bedrooms and a bathroom upstairs. A terraced house (or terrace-house) is one of a row of houses, often built in blocks of four or more and sometimes extending the entire length of a street. They are also described by the number of bedrooms they have, e.g. 3 or 4 bedrooms.

The prices of houses depend on the area of the town, and the area of Britain. A 6 bedroom farmhouse in the North of Scotland, or in Devon would cost the same as a 1 bedroom flat in London.

British houses are often described by the period they were built in, for example, Georgian, Victorian, Edwardian, Between the Wars, Post-War, etc.

Most houses in England are made of stone or brick from the local area where the houses are built. The colours of the stones and bricks vary across the country.



Typical red brick house



Stone Cottage, Tudor Cottage



Eco-friendly house (green home)



More and more people are looking to maintain a healthy lifestyle and living in eco-friendly houses (green homes). This is because the rapidly changing world of today, many people want to continue robust domestic environment, sustainable, comfortable and cosy. Eco house has a plan to save energy by eliminating the energy loss. More general ecological house has a geothermal heating and plants on the roof to stop the production of temperature and oxygen. Moreover, the green house is the realization of energy efficiency – it is sometimes enough to replace the window or add solar panels.

Gardening is one of the top ten hobbies in the UK. Most British houses, even in towns, have a garden. In many gardens you'll find a lawn – an area of grass which is regularly cut. In other gardens you can find a vegetable patch, a herb garden, as well as

fruit trees, ornamental trees, bushes and shrubs (large plants that may also grow flowers) and flower borders. Some people have a wooden fence around their garden (to separate it from other gardens, or the road), but you can also make a more natural border with a hedge— plants that grow to a height of between one and two metres.

Many people in Britain have no home at all, with the number of homeless increasing. The big cities, especially London, have a large number of such homeless people. One part of London's South Bank area has come to be called "Cardboard City" because of the many people living there in huts made from cardboard boxes.

5. **Explain the meaning of the following words and expressions:** a terrace, a detached house, a semi-detached house, a terraced house, a bungalow, an eco house, an eco-friendly house, a green home, a lawn, a shrub, a hedge.

6. **Work in pairs and describe a British terraced house, an eco house, a bungalow.**

7. **Read the article by Eleanor Harding for *Mail Online* (Friday, Nov 13th 2015).**

**Hobbies? We'd rather watch the television: One in four now lists activity as their favourite pastime**

Many of us have happy childhood memories of collecting stamps or playing five-a-side football. But according to new research, these wholesome hobbies are falling out of fashion, with much of the population now more content to sit back on the couch in front of the box. A quarter of the people now list their favourite past-time as watching television — compared with just five per cent who enjoy playing a team sport.

Only four per cent said they spent their free time practising a musical instrument, while fishing — once enjoyed by many fathers and sons, was only enjoyed by two per cent. Stamp and coin collecting, which had its heyday in the 1950s, is now only indulged in by two per cent while model making has a following of just one per cent...

Tam Fry, head spokesperson for the National Obesity Forum, said: "There's a real shift now from running around outside to watching TV. People have got addicted to reality TV. Television programmes are very watchable and a lot of people enjoy them. But it's also easier to watch television. What depresses me is that people say they haven't got time to do other things. But if they spent just half an hour less watching television and doing an activity instead it would help them shape up."

The survey, by Santander, also shows that only eight per cent of people enjoy visiting museums while nine per cent said they indulged in the arts.

Surprisingly, a third of people said they enjoyed reading in their spare time — the most popular hobby of all.

However, in London and Scotland, a higher proportion of respondents opted for TV as their favourite hobby than reading.

8. **According to the text above, everything is true, EXCEPT \_\_\_\_.**

- A Only two per cent of the population still enjoy stamp and coin collecting.
- B A quarter of the people prefer to watch the television.
- C Ten per cent of fathers and sons enjoy fishing.
- D Eight per cent of people enjoy visiting museums.

9. **Act out the dialogue.**

James: Hey there!

Harry: Hey, what's up?

James: Nothing really. I'm about to go to the park to fly my kite.

Harry: You fly kites?

James: Yeah, I make them too.

Harry: Oh, that's really cool!

James: Yeah, what kind of hobbies do you have?

Harry: Well, I really like building model trains and cars.

James: Those look like a lot of work.

Harry: Yeah, they are, but they look really cool after you're done.

James: They do! What else do you do in your free time?

Harry: I like to swim and play piano.

James: Oh, really? I play an instrument, too.

Harry: What instrument do you play?

James: I play guitar, and I like to sing.

Harry: We should play some music together some time!

James: Sounds good!

Harry: So, do you play any sports?

James: Not really. I like to go on jogs, though.

Harry: That's cool. Do you jog on trails?

James: Yeah, I love the outdoors.

Harry: Me too! You should come to the park with me.

James: Okay, let's go!

10. **A. Read the fragments of different texts concerning the leisure time of the British.**

**B. For items (1–10) choose the correct answer (A, B or C). Write your answers in your notebook.**

**How do people in Britain spend their free time?** People enjoy various indoor and outdoor activities in Britain. A recent Euro stat survey, the EU's statistical office, discovered that people in Britain (1) \_\_\_\_\_ about 45% of their free time watching television, 24% of their free time socializing, 22-23% on sport and hobbies, and 10% on other activities. Other popular



leisure activities are listening to the radio, listening to pre-recorded music, reading, DIY (Do It Yourself), gardening, eating out and going to the cinema.

**Television and Radio.** The most common leisure activity in Britain is watching television. The average viewing time is 25 hours per person per week. Almost all households have at least one television set (satellite or cable television). Many television programmes are about wildlife, animals, holidays, cooking and gardening. All these things are much (2) \_\_\_\_\_ by British people. People in Britain listen to an average 15 hours and 50 minutes of radio each week.

**Entertaining.** The second most popular activity in Britain is (3) \_\_\_\_\_ or entertaining friends or relation sat least once a week.

**Cinema (Movie house).** Britons (4) \_\_\_\_\_ 165,5 million visits to the cinema in 2014 making it the most popular cultural activity in the UK.

**Eating out.** Eating out has grown in popularity. The average British household spends £5.74 on eating out and getting takeaways. That's on top of the £8.11 spent on daily groceries, including drinks. Most of them (5) \_\_\_\_\_ to McDonalds at least once a week. Sometimes they have a pizza delivered to their houses. Occasionally they go to a restaurant.

**Homes and Gardens.** The British are known as a nation of gardeners. Most people have a garden on their property. Gardening (6) \_\_\_\_\_ a popular pastime since Roman times. Many people in Britain are proud of their houses and gardens. They want their houses and gardens to look nice. Every town in Britain has one or more DIY centres and garden centres. These are like supermarkets for the home and garden. These places are very popular with British home-owners at the weekends.

**Retail Therapy (Shopping).** A newspaper survey found that 20 per cent of women are compulsive shoppers. Saturday is the main day when the British go shopping. The main shopping street in many towns (7) \_\_\_\_\_ the High Street, where you should head for if you want to go shopping. A few small shops are owned by local people.

**Attending Church.** Britain is becoming a far less Christian country with fewer people regularly attending Church. Many Christians believe that Sunday should be kept special, as a time given to worshipping God. They think it is important for Christians to meet together, listen to readings from the Bible and celebrate Holy Communion. Others (8) \_\_\_\_\_ that it is important that families have time to be together. But some families now spend their time shopping rather than going to church or they combine the two activities.

**Sports and Physical Recreation.** Sports and physical recreation have always been popular. Local governments provide cheap sport and leisure facilities such as swimming pools, tennis courts, parks and golf courses. People (9) \_\_\_\_\_ to watch other people play sports like football or take part in sports themselves.

**Holidays.** Two-thirds of all British people have their holidays in July and August, which are the most popular months for holidays. English school children are on holiday from the end of July to the beginning of September.

The traditional British holiday is a seaside holiday. Children used to watch a Punch and Judy show (puppets) and ride donkeys along a beach.

More and more Britons (10) \_\_\_\_\_ a second holiday abroad in the winter (skiing for a week) or spring (weekend/short breaks to European cities). The most popular countries to visit are Spain, France, the USA.

1	A spend	B will spend	C are spending
2	A cherish	B cherishing	C cherished
3	A visit	B visiting	C to visit
4	A make	B made	C have made
5	A went	B go	C are going
6	A is	B was	C has been
7	A calls	B is calling	C is called
8	A believe	B are believing	C believed
9	A go	B are going	C will go
10	A take	B are taking	C will take

11. Read the text. Say what new information you have learnt from the text about British pubs. Find the key sentences in each fragments of the text and discuss them with your classmates.

**UBS IN GREAT BRITAIN.** At present, there are about seventy-three thousand pubs in Great Britain. Many of them date back to the 17<sup>th</sup> or 18<sup>th</sup> century.



People say that pubs are as important as museums in Great Britain. Their long history has played a big role in shaping the customs and culture of this country.

English pubs, short for 'public houses', are one of the characteristic features of British life. They are visited by members of every social class, both young and old, men and women. In London alone, there are nearly seven thousand pubs. Going to a different one every night for a "pint of beer" would take you around twenty years. Although most people think pubs are places where people drink alcohol, pubs in fact sell soft drinks (non alcoholic) drinks too.

In a pub you can eat a little, play darts, billiards or discuss events of the day. Many of the old country pubs continue to promote traditional games, such as "Bat and Trap" (played in Kent) which have been played for hundreds of years. In many pubs you can even watch TV sports programmes. Some pubs offer live music to listen to.

You have to be 18 years old to order a drink in a pub. Some pubs will allow people over 14 years old to go inside if they are with someone who is over 18, but they are not allowed to go to the bar or to have an alcoholic drink (16 and 17 year olds can sometimes order an alcoholic drink with a table-meal). Family pubs welcome people with children and have facilities for them. Avoid using rough language in a family pub.

**Pub Names.** Pubs have traditional names which date back over 600 years.

The most popular name for a pub is “The Red Lion”. Some typical names are “The Chequers”, “The White Swan”, “The Crown”, “The King’s Arms”, “The White Horse”. People often refer to the pub by its name when giving directions: *Turn left at the Rose and Crown*. There’s usually a sign outside the pub showing the pub’s name with a picture. If a church has the name St. Mary’s the nearest pub is traditionally called “The Star”.



**12. Work in pairs. Take turns asking and answering the questions about hobbies:**

1. Why do people have hobbies?
2. Which hobbies are the most popular in your country?
3. What is your number one hobby?
4. How long have you had this hobby?
5. How much time do you usually spend on your hobbies?
6. What do your hobbies say about you?
7. Have your hobbies changed over the years? Why?
8. What are the strangest hobbies you have heard of?
9. Which hobbies are the most expensive?
10. Which hobbies are the cheapest?
11. Does your hobby interfere with your study or personal life?
12. Are there any hobbies you would like to try?

**13. Write a letter to your foreign pen-friend about your hobbies and interest. You can use the following words and word combinations:**

deco mache, matchstick model kits, knitting, sewing, dancing, reading, collecting, gardening, fishing, birdwatching, watching television, watching movies, listening to the radio, visiting friends or relations, shopping, going in for sports, going to the pub (club, café), painting, visiting museums (art galleries, concert halls), taking photographs, walking, playing tennis, sailing, swimming, horseback riding, driving games, computer programming, foreign language learning, gambling, lego building, model building, playing musical instruments, cycling, driving, kite flying, skateboarding, surfing, camping, facebooking, tweeting.

## 4.2. National cuisine. Tea and the British.

### Table manners and eating etiquette

*“The English contribution to world cuisine — the chip”  
John Cleese, an English actor, writer and film producer*

1. Read the quote above. Agree or disagree with the following statement. And what can you say about the Ukrainian contribution to world cuisine?
2. Let’s remember the proverbs about food and drink. Explain their meaning and give their Ukrainian equivalents.
  - 1) Hope is a good breakfast but a bad supper.
  - 2) After dinner sit a while, after supper walk a mile.
  - 3) It is not the wine which makes a man drunk: it is the man himself.

**3. Your opinion.**

- A. What is the most complete definition of the word “tea”? Why do you think so?
- B. Translate these definitions into Ukrainian.

Tea is a hot drink made by pouring boiling water onto tea leaves.

Tea is any kind of dried leaves, flowers, etc., used to make tea.

Tea is any meal other than dinner, eaten after the middle of the afternoon.

4. A. Look at the table below. Compare some of British and Ukrainian national dishes and drinks.
- B. Make up a dialogue with your partner discussing national meals of three Britain’s countries and Ukraine.

ENGLAND	SCOTLAND	WALES	UKRAINE
Roast beef, Yorkshire puddings, fish, chips, chicken tikka masala (a dish of roasted chunks of chicken tikka in a spicy sauce)	Haggis (a sheep’s stomach stuffed with offal, suet, onions and oatmeal, an exotic type of sausage), scotch shortbread	Welsh cawl (a stew made from bacon, Welsh lamb or beef, cabbage, leeks), Welsh rarebit (melted cheese on toast), Glamorgan sausage, Bara Brith (a rich cake), Laver bread (laver is a kind of edible seaweed)	Borshch, pechenia, holubtsi, pam-pushky, halushky, varenyky, deruny, kruchenyky (a kind of big roll with a vegetable filling rolled tightly in a meat or fish layer), holodets, salo, uzvar, compote, kvas, medovukha (a light honey-based alcoholic drink)

5. A. Read the text below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-5). There are three choices you do not need to use. Write your answers in your notebook.

B. Compare meals and mealtimes in England and Ukraine.

1. **BRITISH MEALS.** The first meal of the day in the morning is **breakfast** (usually eaten between about 7:30 and 9:00). Many British people eat toast with butter or margarine and jam, marmalade or Marmite (a dark brown spread made from yeast). Melon, grapefruit or fruit cocktail are popular. Others eat a bowl of cereal; for example, cornflakes or muesli with milk, or porridge.

A traditional English breakfast (also known as a *cooked breakfast* or a *fry-up*) is a cooked meal which may contain food such as sausages, bacon, kippers (a type of fish), black pudding, scrambled or fried or poached egg, mushrooms, fried tomatoes, baked beans, hash browns and toast. People sometimes eat a boiled egg, dipping (dunking) strips of toast (soldiers) into the egg yolk.

A continental breakfast is a small meal and is not cooked; for example, a bread roll or croissant with cheese or ham and a cup of coffee. The most common drinks at this time of day are orange juice or a cup of breakfast tea.

*Ukrainian breakfast does not have special breakfast items like in Britain. Generally, Ukrainians have a cup of tea, coffee or milk, some sandwiches, boiled or fried eggs. Some people have cold ham or porridge with milk or cream and sugar.*

If a meal is eaten in the late morning instead of both breakfast and lunch, it is called *brunch*.

2. **Lunch** (sometimes called more formally *luncheon*) is the meal eaten in the middle of the day (usually between about 12:30 and 2:00). Many people eat a sandwich (also known as a *butty* or *sarnie* in some parts of the UK). Some people have a simple meal such as cheese and biscuits or soup and bread. It is also traditional for people to go to a pub with some friends for a pub lunch and a drink.

3. A Sunday roast is a traditional meal eaten by a family at Sunday lunchtime; for example, roast beef with roast potatoes, parsnips, peas, Brussels sprouts, green beans, Yorkshire pudding, bread sauce and gravy. Mint sauce or redcurrant jelly is often eaten with lamb, apple sauce with pork, and horseradish sauce (a type of mustard) with beef, cranberry sauce with turkey. Stuffing may be eaten with chicken or turkey.

4. *Lunch is not a traditional meal for Ukrainians. People tend to wait until 1-2 PM and have a solid dinner which is almost always served with soup (usually borsch) followed by a main meat dish and one side item, usually rice or potatoes. The salads referred to above are generally served before the main dish and are entirely eaten before the main dish is served. Compote or kisel, tea or coffee is served at the end of the meal with a dessert.*

5. **Supper** is the most common name for the meal eaten in the evening (usually between 7:00 and 8:30). Dinner is another common name for supper, but sometimes it is also used to refer to lunch, especially when this is the main meal of the day. A dinner party is a formal evening meal to which guests have been invited. A common type of cooked meal in Britain is meat and two veg. This is a meat dish served together on the same plate with two types of vegetable, one of which is often a type of potato. It is common to eat a dessert (also known as a pudding, or informally as *afters*) after the main dish.

*Supper in Ukraine is usually eaten around 7:00 PM or even later and consists of meat and potatoes or an omelette or sausage, sometimes bacon and eggs and sometimes just bread and cheese, a cup of cocoa or tea with a slice of lemon, jam or home-made pastry and fruit.*

Which piece of information deals with \_\_\_\_\_?

- |                           |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| A a continental breakfast | E brunch              |
| B a dinner party          | F recipes of dishes   |
| C a Sunday roast          | G supper in Ukraine   |
| D alcoholic drinks        | H lunch at restaurant |

6. Read the text. Get ready to retell it in exercise 7 using the giving expressions.

**TEA and the British.** Everything in Britain, says a popular song, stops for tea. It's certainly true that tea is the most popular drink in Britain — far more popular than coffee. Tea has been an important drink in Great Britain for hundreds of years, and is drunk throughout the day in most British households. Last year the British population as a whole drank more than 200 million cups of tea every day!

Many people have a *tea-break* at about 11:00 in the morning (*elevenes*). Tea breaks are when tea and biscuits are served.

*Tea-time (afternoon tea)* is a small meal eaten in the late afternoon (usually between about 3:30 and 5:00). This is a light meal between lunch and dinner. People may drink tea, and often eat biscuits, cakes or sandwiches, crumpets or tea-cakes. Occasionally people may have a full afternoon tea or a cream tea: this includes a scone with jam and cream as well as a selection of sandwiches and cakes.

*High tea* is a light meal eaten in the early evening (for example, 6 o'clock) served with a pot of tea; this is popular in north England and Scotland.

The first tea imported into Great Britain in the 16th century was "green". But since the 10th century "black" tea is by far the most widely drunk tea. The tea most suited to British tastes is grown in India or Ceylon (Sri Lanka). The most popular brand-name blends in Britain are: Tetley, PG Tips, and Brooke Bond. Nowadays most people use tea-bags, but traditionalists still favour loose tea.

Most Britons add milk to their tea. A habit which began when tea was thought to be bad for your health; so milk was added, in an attempt to make it "healthier". Hardly anyone adds lemon! Shortbread biscuits make a wonderful accompaniment to a cup of tea.



---

**The traditional way of making tea is:**

- Boil some fresh cold water.
  - Put some hot water into the teapot to make it warm.
  - Pour the water away.
  - Put 1 teaspoon of tea-leaves per person, and 1 extra tea-spoon, into the pot.
  - Pour boiling water onto the tea.
  - Leave for a few minutes.
  - Serve.
7. **Tell about drinking tea in Britain using these expressions:** tea culture, to stop for tea, the most popular drink, for hundreds of years, more than 200 million cups, a tea-break, afternoon tea, cakes or sandwiches, a cream tea, high tea, green tea, black tea, strong tea with milk and sugar, a way of making tea.
8. **A. Read the text “10 Steps to Mastering Table Manners and Eating Etiquette” and discuss these steps.**  
**B. Try to remember some more table manners rules and tell your classmates.**

The British generally pay a lot of attention to good table manners and eating etiquette. Even young children are expected to eat properly with knife and fork. The British eat most of their food with cutlery. The foods they don't eat with a knife, fork or spoon include sandwiches, crisps, corn on the cob, and fruit.

Table manners rules are not complicated, but will help you through any formal or semi formal lunch party or dinner party.

**1. Seating Etiquette.** Sit a comfortable distance away from the table, so that with the elbows bent the hands are level with the knives and forks. Sit up straight, sit square with hands in the lap and do not fidget. Do not put elbows on the table.

**2. Napkin Etiquette.** Napkins should be placed on the lap as soon as you are seated. When you get down from the table, leave the napkin, unfolded on the table, to the left of the place setting. The golden rule is that a napkin should never be used to blow your nose on. This is a definite no-no.

**3. Food Service Etiquette.** During service of a formal dinner, the food is brought to each diner at the table; the server presents the platter or bowl on the diner's left. At a more casual meal, either the host dishes the food onto guests' plates for them to pass around the table or the diners help themselves to the food and pass it to others as necessary.

**4. The Table Setting.** Deciding which knife, fork, or spoon to use is made easier by the outside-in table manners rule — using utensils on the outside first and working your way inward.

**5. When to Start Eating.** At a small table of only two to four people, wait until everyone else has been served before starting to eat. At a formal or business meal, you should either wait until everyone is served to start when the host asks you to.

**6. Handling Utensils.** The continental table manners style prevails at all meals, formal and informal, because it is a natural, non-disruptive way to eat.

- Hold your fork in your left hand, tines downward.
- Hold your knife in your right hand, an inch or two above the plate.
- Extend your index finger along the top of the blade.
- If your knife is not needed, it remains on the table.

**7. Passing the Food.** Pass to the right. One diner either holds the dish as the next diner takes some food, or he hands it to the person, who then serves herself. Any heavy or awkward dishes are put on the table with each pass. Special rules apply to passing salt and pepper and passing bread and butter.

**8. Eating.** Chew and swallow all the food in your mouth before taking more or taking a drink. Keep your mouth closed and try to avoid making noises of any kind while eating. When drinking, it is rude to drink noisily.

Break bread and rolls with your fingers not with your knife.

Talking while there is food in your mouth should be avoided at all costs. When you have finished, place your knife and fork together on your plate. Always compliment the cook.

In England, it's not rude to eat all the food on your plate. But if you've accidentally taken too much food and you cannot possibly eat it all say: "I'm sorry, but it seems that "my eyes are bigger than my stomach" or "I'm sorry. It was so delicious but I am full".

**9. Resting Utensils.** When you pause to take a sip of your beverage or to speak with someone, rest your utensils by placing your knife and fork on your plate near the center, slightly angled in an inverted V and with the tips of the knife and fork pointing toward each other.

**10. Meals End.** At a formal affair, plates are removed by a professional staff. But as most informal meals are served without help, the hostess clears the plates, often with the help of a guest or two. At a family meal, members clear their own plates.

### 4.3. The role of religion and belief in British public life

“Everyone shall have the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion. This right shall include freedom to have a religion or whatever belief of his (her) choice”  
*Universal Declaration of Human Rights, Article 18*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent. Do you agree or disagree with this quote?
2. *Your opinion.*
  - A. What is the difference between the meaning of the words “religion” and “belief”?
  - B. Are the words “religion” and “belief” synonyms or antonyms? The answer can be found in task 3.

**Religion** is belief in supernatural beings (gods).

**Belief** is something one accepts as true or real; a firmly held opinion.

3. *Power Thesaurus* proposes 269 synonyms and 25 antonyms to the word “religion”, 369 synonyms and 139 antonyms to the word “belief”. We propose you only some of them. Can you find synonyms in columns 1 and 3 of the table below? And what about antonyms in columns 2 and 4?

religion		belief	
synonyms	antonyms	synonyms	antonyms
belief, faith, credo, creed, cult, church, doctrine, myth, sect, dogma, mythology, pietism, conviction, theology, spirituality, ideology, orthodoxy, sacrifice, confession, persuasion, morality, denomination, piety	fact, reality, truth, carelessness, neglect, atheism, agnosticism, disbelief, unbelief, skepticism, sin, distrust, profanity, godlessness, faithlessness, disloyalty, lying	faith, hope, trust, reliance, opinion, confidence, idea, credence, freedom from doubt, view, optimism, axiom, hopefulness, tenet, creed, hypothesis, mind, intuition, fancy, theory, dogma	disagreement, disbelief, distrust, doubt, ignorance, reality, truth, fact, calculation, confusion, nonbelief, proof, knowledge, uncertainty, skepticism, hesitancy

4. Read the text. Do you see any difference between “religion” and “belief”? What’s the difference? Can you name the dominant religion(s) in Ukraine?

**Religion and belief in British public life.** There are many different definitions of “religion” and “belief”. Under the terms of the *Equality Act 2010*, “religion” means any religion and a reference to religion includes a reference to a lack of religion, while “belief” means any religious or philosophical belief and a reference to belief includes a reference to a lack of belief (*Equality Act 2010, Part 2, Chapter 1, Clause 10*). See also definitions in Task 2.

Britain is a multi faith society in which everyone has the right to religious freedom. Although Britain is historically a Christian society, people are usually very tolerant towards the faiths of others and those who have no religious beliefs.

Although Christianity is the main religion in Great Britain, there are also large communities of Muslims, Sikhs, Hindus and Jews, and smaller communities of Buddhists, Zoroastrians and others.

*The following results are from the religions section in the 2011 census:*

Christianity	59.3%	Sikhism	0.8%
No Religion	25.1%	Judaism	0.5%
Islam	4.8%	Buddhism	0.4%
Hinduism	1.5%	Jedi Knights	0.3%

The official religion of England is Christianity, as practised by the Church of England (Anglican). The Church in Wales is also Anglican. In Scotland the official Church is the Presbyterian Church of Scotland. Other Christians in each country also include the Roman Catholics and the Methodists.

The Queen (the British Monarch) is “Supreme Governor of the Church of England”.

**Why did England become a Protestant country?** Britain used to be a Roman Catholic country. In 1533, during the reign of Henry VIII, England broke from the Roman Catholic Church to form the Anglican Church. Henry VIII, the king, wanted a divorce. He wanted a son and his wife only gave birth to daughters. He asked the Pope for permission to divorce, but was refused. Henry VIII became very angry and decided to make his own church. Henry VIII became leader of the Church of England (Anglican Church). He had the Bible translated to English and the people who believed in this new religion were called Protestants.

In 1553, Mary became Queen. She changed the country back to Catholicism and burned Protestants who wouldn’t change at the stake (similar to a bonfire).

In 1558, Elizabeth became Queen. She changed the church back to Anglican and it has been the official religion of England since.



5. Mark the following sentences as true (T) or false (F). Then, correct the false one according to the text above.

1. The terms “religion” and “belief” have the same meaning.
2. In Britain everyone has the right to religious freedom.
3. Roman Catholicism is the main religion in Great Britain.
4. A quarter of the British population who say they have no religious belief.
5. The official Church of Wales is the Presbyterian Church.
6. Henry VIII decided to make his own church because the Pope refused him to divorce his wife.
7. It was Queen Mary who changed the country back to Anglican.

6. A. Read the text “Religious Education”.

B. For questions (1–5) choose the correct answer (A, B or C).

**Religious Education.** Religious Education (RE) is a compulsory subject in the state education system in **England**. There is no National Curriculum for Religious Education in England. In England and **Wales**, the content of the syllabus is agreed on by local education authorities (LEAs), with the ratification of a Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education (SACRE) comprising members of different religious groups, teachers and local councillors. The subject consists of the study of different religions, religious leaders, and other religious and moral themes. However, the curriculum is required to reflect the predominant place of Christianity in religious life and hence Christianity forms the majority of the content of the subject. Parents can withdraw their children from all or part of the lessons on religious, sex and relationship education if they want.

In **Scottish** state schools, Religious Education is called *Religious and Moral Education* from ages 5 to 14, and *Religious, Moral and Philosophical Studies* from 14 to 18. The vast majority of denominational state schools are Roman Catholic but there are also a number of Scottish Episcopal schools. The Catholic schools are fully funded by the Scottish Government and administered by the Education and Lifelong Learning Directorate.

Religious education develops an individual’s knowledge and understanding of the religions and beliefs which form part of contemporary society.

**Aims** of religious education for children and young people:

- **provokes challenging questions** about the meaning and purpose of life, beliefs, the self, issues of right and wrong, and what it means to be human. It develops pupils’ knowledge and understanding of Christianity, other principal religions, and religious traditions that examine these questions, fostering personal reflection and spiritual development
- **encourages pupils to explore their own beliefs** (whether they are religious or non-religious), in the light of what they learn, as they examine issues of religious belief and faith and how these impact on personal, institutional and social ethics; and to express their responses. This also builds resilience to anti-democratic or extremist narratives
- **enables pupils to build their sense of identity and belonging**, which helps them flourish within their communities and as citizens in a diverse society
- **teaches pupils to develop respect for others**, including people with different faiths and beliefs, and helps to challenge prejudice
- **prompts pupils to consider their responsibilities** to themselves and to others, and to explore how they might contribute to their communities and to wider society. It encourages empathy, generosity and compassion.

(*Religious education in English schools: Non-statutory guidance 2010*, p.8).

1. Religious education is a compulsory subject in Wales, isn’t it?  
A. in England                      B. in Wales                      C. in Scotland
2. Who are members of a Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education?  
A. parents                      B. teachers                      C. religious groups, teachers, local councillors
3. Who can withdraw pupils from all or part of the lessons on religious, sex and relationship education?  
A. parents                      B. teachers                      C. local councillors
4. Where is religious education called *Religious and Moral Education*?  
A. in state schools of England    B. in state schools of Scotland    C. in state schools of Wales
5. When was new non-statutory guidance on religious education published?  
A. in 2013                      B. in 2003                      C. in 2010

7. Write down the recipe of your favourite national dish and tell your classmates in the next lesson.

8. Choose the project you’d like to do.

Project 1. History of Tea in Britain.

Project 2. Hobbies and Rest of the British.

Project 3. My Favourite Hobbies.

Project 4. Debates in Religious Education in British Schools.

## MODULE 5. EDUCATION IN GREAT BRITAIN

### 5.1. Types of schools. School subjects and rules

**“Wisdom is not a product of schooling  
but of the lifelong attempt to acquire it”**

*Albert Einstein, an American theoretical physicist*

1. Read the quote above, translate into Ukrainian and explain its meaning. Agree or disagree with it.

2. *Your opinion.*

A. What is the most complete definition of the word “school”? Why do you think so?

B. Can you give your own definition of this word?

School is an institution designed for the teaching of students (or “pupils”) under the direction of teachers.

School is a building or group of buildings housing an educational institution.

School is an institution or building at which children and young people usually under 19 receive education.

3. A. Read the text concerning the educational system of the UK.

B. Work in pairs. Ask and answer questions to the text. Make a comparative analysis of the educational system in Britain and Ukraine.

**The British Education System.** The education system of GB is extremely complex and incomprehensible. It is very difficult to generalize particular types of schools as schools differ from one to the other. The department of education and science is responsible for national educational policy, but each school has its own board of governors consisting of teachers, parents, local politicians, members of local community, businessmen and sometimes pupils.

The modern system of education consists of early childhood education, primary education, secondary education, higher education.

Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 5 and 16, though some provision is made for children under 5 and some pupils remain at school after 16 to prepare for higher education. The state school system is usually divided into 2 stages (secondary and primary). The majority of primary schools are mixed. They are subdivided into infant schools (ages 5 to 7), and junior schools (ages 7 to 11).

Children's education in England is normally divided into two separate stages. They begin with primary education at the age of 5 and this usually lasts until they are 11. Then they move to secondary school, there they stay until they reach 16, 17 or 18 years of age.

Children are put into year groups (grades). The whole class moves up a year group each year in September. The school year usually begins in September and ends in August.

The duration of the school year is 38 weeks. The year is divided into trimesters, which are separated by vacation: summer (6 weeks), Christmas and Easter (2-3 weeks). A week break is provided in the mid-trimester. The working week lasts for 5 days. The school day lasts from 9:00 to 15:30 with a lunch break and morning prayers.

Teachers in primary schools are always addressed by their surname by parents and pupils alike, always Mr, Mrs or Miss Smith.... In secondary schools, teachers are usually addressed as Miss or Sir.

4. Read the fragments of the texts below. Analyze each paragraph of these texts and speak about types of secondary schools and school subjects in Great Britain and Ukraine.

1. **What are the different types of secondary school?** Over 85% of secondary school pupils attend *comprehensive schools*. These take children of all abilities and provide a wide range of secondary education for all or most of the children in a district from the age of 11 to 16 or 18.

2. *Grammar schools* offer a mainly academic education for the 11 to 18-year age group. Only those children who have the best results are admitted to these schools. They give pupils a high level of academic education which can lead to the university.

3. *Technical schools* offer a general education with a technical bias and serve those pupils who are more mechanically minded. The curriculum includes more lessons of science and mathematics.

4. A small minority of children attend secondary *modern schools* which provide a more general and technical education for children aged 11-16. The curriculum includes more practical subjects.

5. *Specialist schools*, which only operate in England, give pupils a broad secondary education with a strong emphasis on technology, languages, arts or sports. There are over 250 specialist schools. They charge no fees and any secondary school can apply for specialist school status.

6. **What subjects are taught in UK schools?** They follow the National Curriculum for England and Wales. The main aim of the National Curriculum is to raise standards, making sure all children have a broad and balanced education up to the age of 16 and to ensure that schools in all parts of the country are following the same courses.

7. The major goals of *primary education* are achieving basic literacy and numeracy amongst all pupils, as well as establishing foundations in science, mathematics and other subjects. Children in England and Northern Ireland are assessed at the end of Key Stage 1 and Key Stage 2. In Wales, all learners in their final year of Foundation Phase and Key Stage 2 must be assessed through teacher assessments.



---

8. Children in **Key Stage 1** (ages 5-7) and **Key Stage 2** (ages 7-11) must study the following subjects: Art and design, Design and technology, English, Geography, History, Information and communication technology, Mathematics, Music, Physical education, Religious education Science.

9. **The National Curriculum at Key Stage 3** (11-16 year olds) includes Art and design, Citizenship, Design and technology, English, Geography, History, Information and communication technology, Mathematics, Modern foreign languages, Music, Physical education, Science, Careers education, Sex education, Religious education.

10. **At Key Stage 4** (16-18 year olds) students have to study Citizenship, English, Information and communication technology, Mathematics, Physical education, Science, Careers education, Sex education, Work-related learning, Religious education.

11. **Scotland Education** is unique and different from the education systems of other parts of the United Kingdom. Scotland Education had always put emphasis on wide range of specialized subjects. On the contrast the Welsh and English education system concentrates on smaller range of subjects.

12. **Primary education** includes Language; Mathematics; Environmental Studies, society, science and technology; Expressive arts and physical education; Religious and moral education (including health education and personal and social development); Flexible time (20%).

13. In Scotland High Schools (or secondary schools) students have to study Art & Design, Drama, Classical Studies, Business Education, Biology, Chemistry, Computing, English, Geography, History, Economics, Math and all.

#### 5. Read the text about discipline in schools of Great Britain and do the tasks after it.

**School Discipline.** School discipline is the system of rules, punishments, and behavioural strategies appropriate to the regulation of children or adolescents and the maintenance of order in schools. Every school in the UK must have a code of conduct. This is a written document with guidelines for good behaviour and school rules to make sure pupils behave well.

**What is bad behaviour?** UK schools are allowed to discipline pupils who behave badly in various ways. But what exactly is bad behaviour? The following is a list of serious and not-so-serious types of bad behaviour in school.

- Playing truant (not coming to school without permission from parents).
- Smoking, swearing, hitting, kissing, running, stealing.
- Not doing homework.
- Cheating in exams (copying from secret notes or another pupil).
- Calling a teacher or another pupil bad names (bullying).
- Not listening or not paying attention in lessons.
- Wearing unsuitable clothes for school.

**Punishments in the UK schools.** Here are some of the ways that the UK school children can be punished.

- **Exclusion:** a pupil is excluded from the school and cannot come back. The pupil has to find a new school or a different method of education (home tutor, special centre for difficult pupils).
- **Suspension:** when a pupil is suspended they cannot enter the building or attend lessons until the school has a meeting about their case. Suspension can last from 1 to 45 days in a school term. The school usually gives work to do at home with a tutor (special teacher).
- **Detention:** a pupil is detained. This means he or she is asked to stay at school at the end of the school day. The pupil must work for 30 minutes or an hour more before they are allowed to leave the school.
- **Lines:** a pupil has to write a sentence many times (100 times) on a sheet of paper. An example sentence: I must not shout in class. This punishment is sometimes given during detention too.

**Contracts.** Many schools in the UK now give parents a home/school contract. This is a contract explaining the school discipline and rules. Parents must sign this document and agree that they accept the school's rules. They are responsible for their child's behaviour and must respect the discipline methods used in the school.

#### 6. Check your understanding of the text above. Are the following sentences true or false?

1. A code of conduct is a written document with guidelines for good pupils' behaviour and school rules.
2. Playing truant means using bad language.
3. Cheating in exams is not seen as bad behaviour in the UK.
4. Calling a teacher or another pupil bad names is one of the types of bad behaviour in school.
5. Teachers cannot hit pupils to punish them in Britain.
6. Lines and detention are often given at the same time.
7. All schools in Britain now give parents a home/school contract to sign.

#### 7. Look at the list of bad behaviour in school giving in the text. How would you classify them?

Very serious / serious / quite bad / not bad behaviour.

8. **Role play.** The school has telephoned your parents to complain about bad behaviour. You do not think it is that serious. Now you go home and your father / mother is waiting to speak to you. How do you explain your behaviour? Is your father / mother angry or understanding? Imagine the conversation. Act it out.

#### 9. Discussion: the reasons for bad behaviour.

The numbers of pupils being excluded or playing truant is increasing every year in the UK. Teachers complain that bullying is a serious problem and that pupils are becoming more and more violent. Here are some opinions from a nationwide opinion poll on the Internet.

- Badly behaved children have an effect on class performance in exams. They should be excluded after 1 warning, not 3 or 4. Schools are not strict enough.

- Schools need special police type assistants who can deal with discipline. This means teachers can concentrate on teaching.
- Parents are the key. Discipline begins at home. Parents of badly behaved pupils should do a parenting course to teach them how to control their children. Then the parents should be arrested if their child continues to behave badly.
- Teachers need to start using the cane (a big stick). We certainly stopped our stupid behaviour if we knew we were going to get a good whack (hit).
- Excluding pupils only makes the problem worse for society. All the badly behaved pupils then meet up in special schools! It is like a training camp for crime. Badly behaved pupils should be allowed to continue in their school. They need help and patience.

*Do you agree with these opinions? Is your country facing similar problems? What are the solutions? Is exclusion a good thing? Is corporal punishment a bad or useful thing? What do teachers do when pupils behave badly in your country? What is the most/least serious punishment you can get in your school? Are schools in Ukraine stricter than schools in the UK?*

## 5.2. Prestigious universities and notable colleges of Great Britain

*“The foundation of every state is the education of its youth”  
Diogenes, a Greek philosopher*

1. Read the quotation above, explain its meaning and translate it into Ukrainian.
2. A. Explain the meaning of the following proverbs about knowledge and give its Ukrainian equivalents.  
B. Use these proverbs in your own situations.
 

1) It is never too late to learn.	3) To know everything is to know nothing.
2) Soon learnt, soon forgotten.	4) Doubt is the key of knowledge.

### 3. Your opinion.

**What is the difference between the meaning of the words “university” and “college”?**

**University** is a high-level educational institution in which students study for degrees and academic research is done.

**College** is any of the independent institutions into which certain universities are separated, each having its own teaching staff, students, and buildings.

### 4. A. Read the text about prestigious universities and notable colleges of Great Britain.

**B. Retell the text using the giving plan:** more than 150 education institutions the most famous universities, the oldest university, notable colleges, collegiate universities, education establishments in Scotland and Wales.

Britain has more than 150 universities, higher education colleges and specialist conservatoires. The most famous and prestigious are **The University of Oxford**, situated in the city of Oxford, which is the oldest university in the English-speaking world and **Cambridge University**. The two universities are sometimes referred to collectively as **Oxbridge**. They have a long history of competition with each other.



The **University of Oxford** (left) was the first university to be established in Britain. Dating from the 12th century, it is organised as a federation of colleges which are governed by their own teaching staff known as “Fellows”. The oldest college, **University College**, was founded in 1249. Other notable colleges include **All Souls** (founded in 1438), **Christ Church** (founded in 1546) and the first women’s college **Lady Margaret Hall** (founded in 1878). Today, Oxford University is made up of 39 separate colleges, of which two are for women students only.

The first academic community in Cambridge was established by scholars fleeing from riots in Oxford in 1208. **Cambridge University** (right) is also organised as a federation of colleges. The oldest, **Peterhouse**, dates from 1284. The largest college, **Trinity**, was founded by King Henry VIII in 1546. Cambridge University is made up of 31 colleges.

Both Oxford and Cambridge are collegiate universities, consisting of the university’s central facilities, such as departments and faculties, libraries and science facilities, permanent private halls and colleges.

Cambridge has produced more Nobel prize laureates than any other university in the world, having 80 associated with it, about 70 of whom were students there. It regularly heads league tables ranking British universities, and a recent league table by the Times Higher Education Supplement rated it 6<sup>th</sup> in the world overall and first for science.

Other notable universities include colleges of the **University of London**, such as **Imperial college**, one of the strongest homes of science in the world, the **London School of Economics** and such newer groups as the “**Redbrick**” universities, built in Victorian times (**University of Manchester** and **Birmingham University**).

There are 21 higher education establishments in Scotland. Three of these universities were formed in the 15<sup>th</sup> century: **Glasgow** (founded 1450), **Aberdeen** (founded 1494) and **St Andrew’s** (founded 1411), one in the 16<sup>th</sup> century – **Edinburgh** (founded 1583), four more in the 17<sup>th</sup> century and others more recently.

The **University of Wales** was founded in 1893. It consists of six colleges, the oldest one being St David’s University College in Lampeter, founded in 1822. **Cardiff University** was founded in 1883 as the University College of South Wales and Monmouthshire. In 1999 it became an independent University.



5. A. What are the two oldest universities in Ukraine? What do you know about them? Ivan Franko National University of Lviv, Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, National University of Kyiv-Mohyla Academy, V. N. Karazin Kharkiv National University, National University of Ostroh Academy.
- B. Search the Internet and find more information about the two oldest universities in Ukraine. Compare the oldest universities in Great Britain and Ukraine.

## 5.3. The largest libraries in Great Britain

“A house without books is like a room without windows”

*Heinrich Mann, a German novelist*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and translate it into Ukrainian.
2. *Your opinion.*
  - A. What is the most complete definition of the word “library”? Why do you think so?
  - B. Can you give your own definition of this word?

A **library** is a place where books, magazines, and other materials (such as videos and musical recordings) are available for people to use or borrow.

A **library** is a place in which literary, musical, artistic, or reference materials (as books, manuscripts, recordings, or films) are kept for use but not for sale.

A **library** is a collection of sources of information and similar resources, made accessible to a defined community for reference or borrowing.

3. A. Read the text below concerning the largest libraries in Great Britain.  
B. For items (1–10) chose the correct answer (A, B, C or D). Write your answers in your notebook.

**Libraries in Great Britain.** Libraries organize, collect and maintain a great variety of materials and information sources, from books by single authors to audio-visual media and historical documents like manuscripts, drawings and cartographic items. Public libraries often serve as key community resources – (1) \_\_\_\_\_ public access to technology, community gathering spaces, work spaces and adult education classes. Free internet access is one of the most important library services provided, according to library users in Britain.

Great Britain is home to over 3.7 thousand public libraries, including libraries in England and Scotland and Wales. Here are some of the largest libraries in these countries.

**The British Library** in London, formerly the British Museum Library, is the national library of Great Britain and one of the largest in the world. Designed by Professor Sir Colin St. John Wilson, and opened in 1998, the Library is now hailed as a great triumph of design and technology and is a showcase for British art and sculpture as well as a great repository of library materials. The British library (2) \_\_\_\_\_ around 170 million items from many countries, in many languages and in many formats, both print and digital: books, manuscripts, journals, newspapers, magazines, sound and music recordings, videos, play-scripts, patents, databases, etc.



The Library’s collections include around 14 million books, along with substantial holdings of manuscripts and historical items dating back as far as 2000 BC. The library is a non-departmental public body sponsored by the Department for Culture, Media and Sport.

The library is a non-departmental public body sponsored by the Department for Culture, Media and Sport. It (3) \_\_\_\_\_ on the north side of Euston Road in St Pancras, London and has a document storage centre and reading room near Boston Spa, 2.5 miles (4.0 km) east of Wetherby in West Yorkshire.

Part of the library was originally a department of the British Museum and from the mid-19th century occupied the famous round reading room. It (4) \_\_\_\_\_ legally separate in 1973, and by 1997 had moved into its new purpose-built building

at St Pancras, London.

**The National Library of Scotland** in Edinburgh is Scotland’s largest library. As well as over 15 million printed items, the library has 7 million manuscripts, 2 million maps, over 32.0 thousand films, and 25.0 thousand newspaper and magazine titles. The National Library was formally constituted by an Act of Parliament in 1925 and the main George IV building was completed in 1956.

The Library holds many collections (5) \_\_\_\_\_ the Scottish Screen Archive, which preserves over 100 years of Scottish history on film and video, and the John Murray Archive, which charts 200 years of the publishing house behind Jane Austen and Lord Byron.

In 2009, a refurbishment created a ground floor cafe, exhibitions pace and bookshop open to the general public. The Library (6) \_\_\_\_\_ a busy events programme throughout the year, covering talks and workshops as well as exhibitions.

**The National Library of Wales.** The National Library of Wales was established by Royal Charter in 1907. The library building was designed by the architect Sidney Greenslade and the foundation stone (7) \_\_\_\_\_ on July 15, 1911, by King George V and Queen Mary. However,







the building was not completed until 1937, delayed first by the onset of World War One and then later by financial hardship, as the library relied heavily on public donations to fund the ongoing building work.

The National Library of Wales is the largest library in Wales and holds over 6.5 million printed volumes. It is one of the six libraries in the United Kingdom and Ireland benefiting from statutory legal deposit privilege and approximately 67.0 thousand books and 100.0 thousand periodical and newspaper issues are added to its collection annually. Wales' library is where many of the most important Welsh publications (8) \_\_\_\_\_ and these include the Black Book of Carmarthen, one of the earliest surviving manuscripts written solely in the Welsh language.

**Library of Birmingham (England).** The new Library of Birmingham, the largest public library in the United Kingdom and the biggest public library in Europe, housing over 800,000 books and 200 computers. It was designed to replace the Birmingham Central Library which was closed to the public in June 2013. Construction on the building started in January 2010 and was completed in April 2013. The library (9) \_\_\_\_\_ on 3 September 2013.

Located in Birmingham's Centenary Square, the library has a world-class collection of archives, photography and rare books. The library also contains one of the world's largest Shakespeare collections (43.0 thousand books), the Parker Collection of Children's Books and Games, and the Great Western Railways Collection.

An outdoor amphitheatre (10) \_\_\_\_\_ performance space for music, drama, poetry reading and storytelling. And there are two outdoor garden terraces, children's spaces and a panoramic viewing gallery at the summit, where you can enjoy stunning views from one of the highest points in the city.



1	A to provide	B provides	C providing	D has provided
2	A to hold	B holds	C is holding	D held
3	A locates	B located	C is located	D has located
4	A becomes	B became	C was becoming	D has become
5	A includes	B is including	C including	D has included
6	A hosts	B is hosting	C hosted	D has hosted
7	A is laid	B is laying	C was laid	D has laid
8	A keeps	B are kept	C is keeping	D was kept
9	A opens	B was opening	C was opened	D has been opened
10	A provided	B provides	C is providing	D was providing

4. Search the Internet and find information about Cambridge University Library or Queen's College Library. Write a short summary of it.

5. Look at the notice of the Maine School library and do exercises below it to check your understanding.

1) Read the questions and choose the correct answer.

What can you do in the library? What can't you do in the library? Write the phrases in the boxes: read, use your phone, borrow books, talk loudly to your friends, use the computer for homework, eat.

In the library you can...	In the library you can't...

2) Match the two parts of the sentences and write a-d next to the number 1-4.

- |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. ... The library is...    | a. ... 3 books at one time. |
| 2. ... Students can take... | b. ... mobile phone.        |
| 3. ... Students must...     | c. ... closed on Sundays.   |
| 4. ... Switch off your...   | d. ...keep quite.           |

## The Maine School LIBRARY

Reading for the future

OPENING HOURS		THURSDAY	09:00 - 17:00
MONDAY	09:00 - 17:00	FRIDAY	08:00 - 15:00
TUESDAY	09:00 - 17:00	SATURDAY	09:00 - 12:00
WEDNESDAY	09:00 - 20:00	SUNDAY	CLOSED

### LIBRARY RULES

All students **must** have a library card.

Computers are for schoolwork only.

No food or drink in the library.

No running or shouting in the library.

Mobile phones must be off.

Students can borrow 3 books at one time.

*Thank you!*

3) Are the sentences true or false?

1. You can use Facebook on the library computers.
2. You can eat lunch in the library.
3. You need a library card.
4. The library is open on Saturday afternoon.
5. You can use the library on Sunday.
6. You can't talk on the phone in the library.

4) What about the rules in your school library? Compare them with the rules of the Maine school library.

6. Work in pairs and discuss the importance of visiting a library. Comment on your last visit to the library.

## 5.4. The most influential British scientists and inventors

**"To me there has never been a high source of earthly honor or distinction then that connected with advances in science"**  
*Isaac Newton, an English physicist and mathematician*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and translate it into Ukrainian.

2. *Your opinion.*

**What is the difference between the words "scientist" and "inventor"?**

A **scientist** is an expert in science, especially one of the physical or natural sciences.

A **scientist** is a person who is studying or has expert knowledge of one or more of the natural or physical sciences.

An **inventor** is someone who has invented something or whose job is to invent things.

An **inventor** is a person who invents, especially one who devises some new process, appliance, machine, or article.

3. A. Read the text below and name the invention that impresses you most.

B. Work in pairs. Ask and answer questions about 10 greatest British inventions that changed the world.

**Ten Greatest British inventions that changed the world.** Several of the world's most influential inventions have come from Great Britain. Remarkable scientists, inventors, doctors, and engineers developed extraordinary ideas that still benefit the world today. Without their ingenuity and perseverance, things as we know it may never have existed. Who knows how things might have turned out if these inventions had never come to fruition. Check these greatest English inventions out to see how great they were.

1. **Newton's Laws.** *Inventor:* Isaac Newton. *Time:* The 17th century.

Sir **Isaac Newton** (1643–1727) was an English physicist and mathematician, widely regarded as one of the most influential scientists of all time and as a key figure in the scientific revolution. Newton discovered and documented for the first time three laws of motion in regard to physics. Newton's Laws are as follows – **1st Law:** An object at rest tends to stay at rest unless acted upon by an external force and an object in uniform motion tends to remain in uniform motion unless acted upon by an external force. **2nd Law:** An applied force on an object equals the rate of change of its momentum. **3rd Law:** Every action has an equal and opposite reaction. Newton was also the first person to document the mechanics of universal gravitation.

2. **The Programmable Computer.** *Inventor:* Charles Babbage. *Time:* The 1820s.

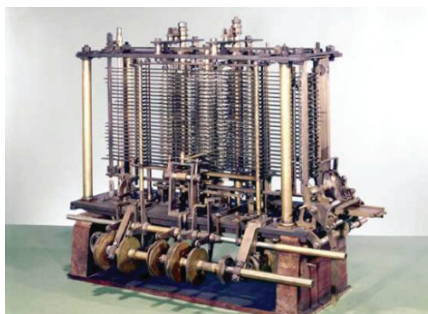
**Charles Babbage** (1791–1871), a British mathematician, inventor and mechanical engineer, invented both the mechanical computer, known as the *Difference Engine*, and the Programmable computer named the *Analytical Engine*. Although he invented the designs, he never saw the machines completed. Government funding ceased after only ten years of Babbage working on the project so his work was halted. Eventually British researchers built his machines, the first in 1989 and the latter in 2011. The programmable computer led the way to computing in the modern world.

3. **Smallpox Vaccination.** *Inventor:* Dr. Edward Jenner. *Time:* The 1790s.

**Edward Jenner** (1749–1823), an English physician and naturalist, discovered the vaccination against the smallpox when he noticed a maid with the cowpox infection never developed the deadly disease. Determined to find a way to thwart the illness, he inoculated an eight-year old boy with cowpox pus, something that would never be allowed today. The boy was then immune to the smallpox infection. Jenner's work led the way to further vaccines, saving millions of lives every year.

4. **The Electric Motor.** *Inventor:* Michael Faraday. *Time:* The 1800s.

People do not realize how the invention of the electric motor affects their lives every day, this is no doubt one of the greatest English inventions. It can be found in household appliances, power tools, ceiling fans and even disk drives. **Michael Faraday** (1791–1867), an English physicist, first discovered how to use electricity to create movement and then proceeded to develop the electric motor. His work led to the creation of transformers and electric generators. Faraday is commonly referred to as the Father of Electricity. If you have ever seen the television program (which happens to be the next greatest invention) Revolution, you know of the chaos created when there is no electricity.



**5. Television.** *Inventor:* John Logie Baird. *Time:* 1925.

**John Logie Baird** (1888–1946), a Scottish engineer and inventor first publicly demonstrated his television before the Royal Institution in January 1926. He also invented the electric colour television tube, which he demonstrated in July 1928. His first television displayed a 30 line vertically scanned image at 5 frames per second, which he improved to the point of 12.5 frames per second. Baird's invention was the first step to the future of television technology. Considered one of the most influential inventions ever created, it continues to let people all over the planet communicate through moving pictures.



**6. World Wide Web.** *Inventor:* Tim Berners Lee. *Time:* 1989.

**Sir Timothy John Berners-Lee** (1955–) is an English computer scientist, best known as the inventor of the World Wide Web. He introduced a paper outlining the idea of a computer hypertext that would allow researchers to share information. Lee's idea was to link it up to the Internet so it could be shared all over the world.

After developing a web browser and editor, he launched the first website ever on August 6, 1991. His invention would change the way people viewed communication and the ability to exchange of information forever.

**7. The Telephone.** *Inventor:* Alexander Graham Bell. *Time:* 1875.

Telephone is also among the greatest English inventions. A Scottish-born scientist, engineer and inventor **Alexander Graham Bell** (1847–1922) used existing telegraph technology to develop the harmonic telegraph. This device transmitted different tones across wires using multiple reeds. Working with engineer Thomas Watson to refine his invention, the two patented their ideas in 1875 in both the

United States and the United Kingdom. Elisha Gray had a similar device, but Bell's telephone patent beat out hers, making him the "official" inventor of the machine that continues to evolve and change the way people communicate.

**8. Photography.** *Inventor:* Thomas Wedgewood. *Time:* 1802.

**Thomas Wedgewood** (1771–1805), a British physicist, is most widely known as an early experimenter in the field of photography. The revolutionary photos were of insect wings that he took using silver nitrate on leather. While his experiments only created shadow image photograms, his conceptual breakthrough have led historians to call him the "first photographer." Also, William Henry Fox Talbot, a British inventor, created Calotype. Calotype is a negative/positive development process that has become the basis for modern "picture taking". Either way, the U.K. inventors are considered the founders of photography.

**9. Jet Engine.** *Inventor:* Frank Whittle. *Time:* The 1900s.

**Frank Whittle** (1907–1996), a British aeronautical engineer and inventor, a member of the British Royal Air Force, produced the ideas that led to the creation of the jet engine. They were originally rejected when introduced to the Air Ministry but then supported with the outbreak of World War II. The government contracted him for a flight-test engine and then a full-production model. Calling it the Gloster Meteor, Whittle created an invention that revolutionized air travel. For his contribution he was given knighthood and was henceforth known as Sir Frank Whittle.

**10. Railway Steam Locomotive.** *Inventor:* Richard Trevithick. *Time:* 1799.

**Richard Trevithick** (1771–1833), a British mechanical engineer and inventor, built the first railway steam locomotive, which is also one of the greatest English inventions. When he initially invented the first high-pressure steam engine, it was so successful that he built a full-scale model for transporting ore. As a result, the English mining engineer went on to build several different models. Finally, in 1804, he invented the Penydarren locomotive, which could pull five wagons, transport up to 70 passengers and 10 tons of iron. Although the inventors of the rocket steam engine enjoyed more fame, their device was inspired by the work of Trevithick.

**4. Look through the text above again and fill in the gaps with the missing words.**

1. Isaac Newton is widely regarded as one of the most... scientists of all time.
- 2.... invented the mechanical computer and the Programmable computer.
3. Edward Jenner discovered the smallpox vaccine in....
4. Michael Faraday is commonly referred to as the... of Electricity.
5. Baird's invention was the... step to the future of television technology.
6. Tim Berners Lee is known as the... of the World Wide Web.
7. Alexander Graham Bell invented the telephone in....
8. A pioneer of photography is a British physicist....
9. For his contribution to the jet engine Frank Whittle was given... and was henceforth known as Sir Frank Whittle.
10. In 1804 Richard Trevithick invented the Penydarren locomotive, which could pull... wagons, transport up to... passengers and... tons of iron.

**5. Find free-to-use images to illustrate all parts of the text above as it done in the parts 2 and 6.**

**6. Search the Internet and find interesting information about the famous Ukrainian scientists and their inventions (for instance, Ihor Sikorsky, Yevhen Paton, Borys Paton, Serhii Koroliov, Oleh Antonov, Mykola Amosov and others). Express your opinion on one of these scientists in written form.**

**7. Choose the project you'd like to do. Use additional sources.**

*Project 1.* My future university.

*Project 2.* The greatest library in Ukraine.

*Project 3.* My favourite school subjects (*explain why*).

*Project 4.* I would like to visit... (*university or library in Great Britain*).

## MODULE 6. ART AND ITS CREATORS

### 6.1. Painting (genres and styles).

#### The most famous British painters and their creations \_\_\_\_\_

“A picture is a poem without words”

*Horace, a Roman lyric poet, satirist, and critic*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.
2. *Your opinion.*
  - A. What is the most complete definition of the word “painting”? Why do you think so?

**Painting** is an action or skill of using paint, either in a picture or as decoration.  
**Painting** is a process or art of using paint, in a picture, as a protective coating, or as decoration.  
**Painting** is the art of creating pictures by applying colour to a surface.
  - B. Are the words “painter” and “artist” synonyms?

A **painter** is an artist who paints pictures.  
A **painter** is someone who paints pictures.  
An **artist** is someone who paints, draws, or makes sculptures.  
An **artist** is a person whose trade or profession requires knowledge of design, drawing, painting, etc.
3. A. Read the text about painting genres and match the words in the first column to their correct meaning in the second column.  
B. Do you know any other genres?

**The 5 Painting Genres.** Painting is a centuries old form of *fine art* that involves carefully spreading paint on a canvas to create a picture. Paintings are traditionally divided into *five* genres. The establishment of these genres and their relative status in relation to one other, stems from the philosophy of arts promoted by the great European Academies of Fine Art, like the Royal Academy in London, and the influential French Academy of Fine Arts (Académie des Beaux-Arts).

**1. History Genre.** Traditionally the most-respected of all the genres, history paintings are not limited to those depicting “historic scenes”. The term derives from the Italian word “istoria”, meaning narrative (story), and refers to paintings showing the exemplary deeds and struggles of moral figures. It includes *religious paintings* involving Biblical figures, as well as pagan divinities, mythological heroes and real-life historical figures.

*World’s Best History Painters:* Michelangelo, Leonardo da Vinci, Roger Van der Weyden, Titian, Caravaggio, Jacques-Louis David, Francisco de Goya.

**2. Portraiture Genre.** Portraits are pictures of people, deities or mythological figures in human form. The genre includes group-portraits as well as individual compositions. A portrait of an individual may be face-only, head and shoulders, or full-body.

*World’s Best Portraiture Painters:* Rembrandt, Leonardo da Vinci, Diego Velazquez, Raphael, John Singer Sargent, Sir Anthony Van Dyck, Theodore Gericault, William Hogarth, Thomas Gainsborough, David Hockney.

**3. Genre-Paintings.** This category of painting – confusingly referred to as genre-paintings or genre-scenes – denotes pictures that portray ordinary scenes of everyday life. Subjects encompass domestic settings, interiors, celebrations, tavern scenes, markets and other street situations.

*World’s Best Genre-Painters:* Jan Vermeer, Pieter Bruegel the Elder, Edward Hopper, Edgar Degas, Jean-Francois Millet, Jan Steen, Gerard Terborch, Pierre-Auguste Renoir, William Hogarth, Henry Walton.

**4. Landscape Genre.** Derived from the Dutch word “landschap”, a patch of ground – the term “landscape” denotes any picture whose main subject is the depiction of a scenic view, such as fields, hills, mountains, trees, river-scapes, forests, seascapes. Many famous landscape paintings include human figures, but their presence should be a secondary element in the composition.

*World’s Best Landscape Painters:* JMW Turner, Claude Monet, John Constable, Claude Lorraine, Jacob Van Ruisdael, Jean-Baptiste Corot, Alfred Sisley, Thomas Cole, Richard Wilson, Thomas Gainsborough, L.S. Lowry.

**5. Still Life.** A “still life” typically comprises an arrangement of objects (such as flowers or any group of mundane objects) laid out on a table. It derives from the Dutch word “Stilleven”, a term used by 17<sup>th</sup> century Dutch artists to describe pictures previously entitled “Fruit” or “Flower Pieces”.

*World’s Best Still Life Painters:* Francisco de Zurbarán, Giorgio Morandi, Frans Snyders, Willem Kalf, Paul Cezanne, Rachel Ruysch, Conor Walton.

1. landscape genre	a. mythological heroes
2. portraiture genre	b. depiction of a scenic view
3. still life	c. pictures of deities
4. history genre	d. street situations
5. genre-paintings	e. objects (flowers, food, etc.)



5. A. Read the text and find the definitions of painting styles in the text.  
B. Transform the text into 10 short dialogues and act out these dialogues in pairs.

**The 10 Most Popular Modern Painting Styles.** Some paintings seem to show exactly what an artist saw, while others focus on exploring shapes or expressing feelings. One artist might paint a landscape with realistic details, such as craggy rocks and green blades of grass. Another might paint the same landscape in swirling shapes and colors that capture how the air and sunlight felt.

The ten most popular modern painting styles are as follows: *Abstract Art, Surrealism, Conceptual Art, Pop Art, Photorealism, Hyperrealism, Minimalism, Futurism, Impressionism, Fauvism.*

1. **Abstract Art** refers to a style of painting that does not use figurative reality as a reference. Instead, the artist alludes to his or her subject and reduces it to a simplified form. Colors and shapes are used to portray emotions and the landscape of one's inner world. Some of the more famous painters of this style are Pablo Picasso, Jackson Pollock, Mark Rothko, Paul Jenkins.

2. **Surrealism** is a modern painting style that juxtaposes various images together to give a startling effect. The images in these paintings are often illogical and have a dream-like quality about them. Among the popular Surrealist painters are Salvador Dali, Max Ernst, Valentine Hugo, Joan Mir.

3. **Conceptual Art** is a modern art style where the artist believes that concept is more important than artwork itself. In fact, many types of conceptual art are only a set of instructions. Marcel Duchamp, Yoko Ono, Yves Klein, Robert Rauschenberg are some of the famous conceptual artists.

4. **Pop Art** revolved around mundane subjects like comic books, advertising, celebrities, and other objects found in the everyday. Prominent artists in this field include Jasper Johns, Andy Warhol, Tom Wesselmann, and Wayne Thiebaud.

5. **Photorealism** is one that looks as realistic as a photograph. This is done by taking a picture of the subject and then painting it. Famous photorealist painters include the following: Glennray Tutor, Robert Bechtle, Tom Blackwell, Don Eddy.

6. **Hyperrealism** is an advancement of the photorealism art movement. Artists use high-resolution cameras to take photographs and paint them on canvas. Hyperrealism focuses on a false "super" reality. Some of the popular hyperrealist painters: Robert Bechtle, Richard Estes, Bert Monroy, Charles Bell.

7. **Minimalism** is an art movement that is, as expected, characterized by simplicity. Minimalist art paints only what the artist believes is necessary. Some of the more famous minimalist painters are Barnett Newman, Kazimir Malevich, Piet Mondrian, Frank Stellas.

8. **Futurism** is a painting style that concerns itself with subjects like the technology, speed, violence, and the future of the world. It concerns itself with the depiction of man's triumph over nature. Futurist paintings adopted the cubist style of painting. David Burliuk, Aristarkh Lentulov, Fortunato Depero, Gerardo Dottori are just some of the well-known Futurist painters.

9. **Impressionism** is one of the earliest modern painting styles that originated in Paris, France. It is characterized by thin brushstrokes and an emphasis on the depiction of light. Famous impressionist painters include Claude Monet, Pierre-Auguste Renoir, Camille Pissarro, and Armand Guillaumin.

10. **Fauvism** is an art movement that occurred sometime after impressionism. Fauvist Paintings focus on strong color. Artists employing this style have wild brush strokes and highly simplified subjects. Among the popular Fauvism painters are André Derain, Henry Matisse, Charles Camoin, and Maurice Marinot.

6. Look at the pictures below and define their painting styles and genres.

**Model:** Picture No.1. Title: *Sea=Dance (Mare = Ballerina)*. Artist: *Gino Severini*. Style: *Futurism*. Genre: *Abstract*.

				
1. Gino Severini, Sea=Dancer (Mare = Ballerina)	2. Joan Miró, Rooster	3. Yves Klein, Blue Globe	4. Malcolm Morley, Red Arrows	5. Henri Matisse, Open Window

7. A. Read the text and speak about these famous British painters.  
B. Search the Internet and find information about other famous British painters not mentioned in the text below. Make a written plan of this information and be ready to retell it to your classmates in the next lesson.

**The most outstanding British Painters and their famous works.** The history of British painting is intimately linked with the broader traditions of German, Dutch, and Flemish artists. British painters found inspiration and guidance from their journey abroad, in Italy especially. Sir Anthony Van Dyck is generally considered to be the father of the English portrait school who sat before it an aristocratic ideal. Holbein, Rubens, Van Dyck and other eminent foreign portraitists imparted an aura of perfection even to the most insipid of their sitters.

Beginning with the early eighteenth century, British artists began to develop their own styles in portraiture and allegorical painting. For rather more than a century Britain was to see a brilliant succession of geniuses: William Hogarth, Thomas Gainsborough, Joshua Reynolds, John Constable, William Turner and their contribution to the world of cultural heritage.



Contemporary British painting presents a new platform for contemporary painting in Great Britain. **David Hockney** is considered one of the most influential British artists of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. In a 2011 poll of more than 1,000 British artists, Hockney was voted the most influential British artist of all time. Some of the more famous painters of the 20<sup>th</sup>–21<sup>st</sup> centuries are Damien Hirst, Mark Preston, Peter Doig, Gary Hume, Jenny Saville, Jack Vettrian, Thérèse Oulton, among others.

Facts and information about some artists.



**William Hogarth** (1697–1764) will be remembered as the father of satirical caricatures and moral paintings, a genre which would later develop into cartoons. His work ranged from realistic portraiture to comic strip-like series of pictures called “modern moral subjects”. The Collection contains the set called “Marriage à la Mode” (*left*). His most famous works are “A Harlot’s Progress”, “A Rake’s Progress”, “Beer Street”, and “Gin Lane”.

most famous works, such as “Portrait of Mrs Graham”, “Portrait of a Lady in Blue” (*right*), “The Blue Boy”, Mr and Mrs Andrews”, “The Morning Walk”, “Landscape” and others, display the unique individuality of his subject.



**Thomas Gainsborough** (1727–1788) was one of the most famous portrait and landscape painters of 18<sup>th</sup> century of Britain. His portraits are painted in clear tones. His works contain much poetry and music. He is sometimes considered the forerunner of the impressionists. His most famous works, such as “Portrait of Mrs Graham”, “Portrait of a Lady in Blue” (*right*), “The Blue Boy”, Mr and Mrs Andrews”, “The Morning Walk”, “Landscape” and others, display the unique individuality of his subject.



**Sir Joshua Reynolds** (1723–1792) was the leading English portraitist of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. He usually painted his characters in heroic style and showed them as the best people of the nation. He was one of the founders of the Royal Academy and its first President and the principal painter of the king. His famous works are “Lady Elizabeth Delmé and Her Children” (*left*), “Lord Keppel”, “Love Me, Love My Dog”, “Colonel Acland and Lord Sydney, The Archers”, among others.

Academy at the age of 52. He sold more paintings in France than in his native England. The most famous of his works are “Flatford Mill” (*right*), “The white horse”, “Waterloo Bridge”, “Dedham Vale”, and others.



**John Constable** (1776–1837) was one of the greatest landscape artists in history. Although his paintings are now among the most popular and valuable in British art, he was never financially successful and did not become a member of the establishment until. He was elected to the Royal



**David Hockney**, (b. 1937) is a famous English painter, graphic artist and photographer. An important contributor to the Pop art movement of the 1960s, he is considered one of the most influential British artists of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. In 1967, Hockney’s painting, *Peter Getting Out Of Nick’s Pool*, won the John Moores Painting Prize at the Walker Art Gallery in Liverpool. Other famous artist’s paintings are The Gate, A Bigger Splash, Beverly Hills Housewife, We Two Boys Together Clinging, etc.

paintings are landscapes, somewhat abstract, with a number harking back to the snowy scenes of his childhood in Canada. In February 2013, his painting, *The Architect’s Home in the Ravine*, sold for \$12 million at a London auction. In 1993, Doig won the first prize at the John Moores exhibition with his painting *Blotter*. Doig is now regarded as a leading artist worldwide and *Blotter* as one of his best works. His other famous works are also *Ski Jacket*, *Country-Rock (Wing Mirror)*, *Boiler House*, etc.

**Peter Doig** (b. 1959) is a Scottish painter. He is one of the most renowned living figurative painters. Many of Doig’s



7. Act out the dialogue. Make up your own short dialogues about the paintings of British or Ukrainian artists.

Kate: What do you think of Mr Doig's works?

Steve: Well, he's a brilliant painter, isn't he?

Kate: On the whole he is, but there's one thing I'm not sure I like about his canvases.

Steve: What is it that you don't like about them?

Kate: You see, his colours are too dark. Don't you think so?

8. Write a letter to your foreign pen-friend about one of the most famous Ukrainian painters. Be ready to retell it to your classmates in the next lesson.

## 6.2. Forms of art: fine art, decorative art, applied art, stained glass art, poster art

**"Silence is one of the great arts of conversation"**

*Cicero, a Roman philosopher and orator*

1. Read the quote above and explain its meaning.

2. *Your opinion.*

A. Do the words "art" and "arts" convey the same meaning?

B. What are the main differences between these words?

**Art vs Arts.** *Art* and *Arts* are two words that are often confused as words that convey the same meaning. Actually they are two different words that convey different meanings. *Art* means fine art such as painting, drawing and sculpture. *Arts* represent subjects such as commerce, economics, philosophy, history and other such non-science subjects. This is the main difference between the two words.

It is important to know that *arts* include all the ordinary arts. This is the reason why arts are sometimes called as ordinary arts. They are different from sciences. On the other hand, music is an art. It does not come under arts. Art is sometimes called as fine art too. Acting and theater also come under art. Art sometimes refers only to painting and sculpture. On the other hand, there are 64 arts. Cooking and gardening also come under arts. One of the most important factors that distinguish an art from a subject that falls under arts is creativity. Art needs creativity, whereas arts do not require creativity. This is one of the main differences between *art* and *arts*.

3. A. Read the text concerning different forms of art.

B. Have a classroom discussion according to the plan:

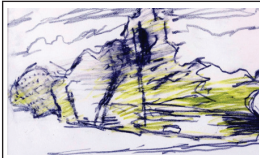



- 1) forms of art, 2) the main characteristic of art, 3) categories of fine art, 4) forms of decorative art, 5) forms of applied art, 6) representatives of stained glass art, 7) a definition of poster art.

C. Describe the pictures given in the text.

**Different Forms of Art.** Art is symbolic representation of ideas and thoughts. It has the power to move us. Different art forms are an expression of the feelings, imagination and creativity of an individual. Art knows no boundaries and the different art forms are always of help whenever we feel the need to stimulate our senses. Art has many forms from visual arts to performing arts. Many great civilizations and cultures are perceived to be great because they were advanced in arts. The strength and culture of an entire nation or civilization rests upon how rich the art of that particular country or civilization is. There are different forms of art like painting, sculpture, literature, architecture, music, theatre, photography, etc.

Whatever form of art we see, its main characteristic is that it is pleasing to the senses. It expresses the feelings and emotions of the artist and it can be interpreted in different ways by different people. Any type of art, essentially tells a story. It is a form of communication with another human being that is indirect but deeply profound. Art has a tendency to deeply move our soul and most masterpieces that we see in museums are a silent testimony to that.





**Fine Art.** The term "fine art" refers to an art form practised mainly for its aesthetic value and its beauty ("art for art's sake") rather than its functional value. Fine Art includes: 1) *drawing*, 2) *painting*, 3) *sculpture*, 4) *photography*. Each category includes various styles and classifications.

			
1) Simon Carter, Drawing Breath	2) John Varley, The Thames at Chiswick	3) Bill Wood-row, Twin Tub With Guitar	4) Keith Thorburn, The King of Rannoch Moor and Glencoe

**Decorative Art.** This category traditionally denotes functional but ornamental art forms, such as works in glass, clay, wood, metal, or textile fabric. Decorative art includes all forms of jewellery and mosaic art, as well as ceramics, (exemplified by beautifully decorated styles of ancient pottery notably Chinese and Greek Pottery) furniture, furnishings, stained glass and tapestry art (see picture 1 below).









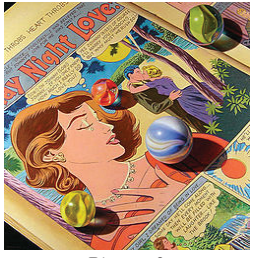

**Applied Art.** This category encompasses all activities involving the application of aesthetic designs to everyday functional objects. Applied art includes architecture, computer art (also known as Digital, Cybernetic or Internet art), industrial design, graphic design, fashion design, interior design, as well as all decorative arts (see picture 2 below).

**Stained Glass Art.** The supreme decorative art of the Gothic movement, *stained glass* reached its zenith during the 12th and 13th centuries when it was created for Christian cathedrals across Europe. Modern stained glass was made in America by John La Farge and Louis Comfort Tiffany; and on the Continent at the Bauhaus design school. The famous British creators of the stained glass masterpieces were Thomas Willement, J. Dudley Forsyth, Henry Holiday, Daniel Cottier, Hugh Bogle, among others (see picture 3 below).

			
1) Felicity Ball, A traditional Cornish Boat Mosaic	2) Este MacLeod, Spoon	3) Mary Lowndes, The church of SS Peter and Paul in Shropham	4) Tom Purvis, Austin Reed

**Poster Art.** A poster is any piece of printed paper designed to be attached to a wall or vertical surface. The term “Poster art” describes a general category of printed 2-D artwork which is designed to be affixed to a vertical surface. Its evolution and development was (and is) closely linked to advances in printmaking processes, notably lithography. Posters may consist exclusively of images, or images and text. Some of the most famous British poster art artists are Aubrey Beardsley, Dudley Hardy, James Pryde, William Nicholson, Austin Cooper, Fred Taylor, Tom Purvis, Pat Keely (see picture 4 above).

4. A. Look at the pictures below and try to identify them according to the following list of the ten most bizarre forms of modern art: Light Painting, Body Art Illusion, Reverse Graffiti, Shadow Art, Reverse 3-D Imagine, Painting With Body Parts, Body Fluid Art, Dirty Car Art, Photorealism, Anamorphosis.  
B. Make your own choice and explain your preferences.

			
Picture 1	Picture 2	Picture 3	Picture 4
			
Picture 5	Picture 6	Picture 7	Picture 8
	If you can't identify any of these pictures, search the Internet and find information about these forms of modern art. If you find a new modern art form (or some forms) write a short story about this form and be ready to retell it in the next lesson.		
Picture 9			
	Picture 10		



## 6.3. Features of British Garden Art

**“If you have a garden and a library, you have everything you need”**  
*Cicero, a Roman philosopher and orator*

1. Read the quote above and explain its meaning, translate it into Ukrainian.
2. *Your opinion.*

**What is the most complete definition of the word combination “garden art”? Why do you think so?**

**Garden art** is the art of creating gardens, yards, parks and other types of areas.

**Garden art** is a synthesis of the artist’s creation with nature.

**Garden art** is the art of creating gardens compositions with the use of artificial and natural elements.

3. **A. Read the text about different styles of British Gardens.**

**B. Work in pairs. Take turns to ask and answer the questions to these texts using the giving plan:** Britain as a country of gardens, classic gardens, plantsmen’s gardens, landscape gardens, modern gardens.

**British Garden Art.** The history of gardens seems to go back to the earliest of human societies. Gardens represent many things, but perhaps most of all they represent peace and happiness. Britain is famous all over the world for its gardens. The green-fingered British love their gardens like no other nation, with more green spaces open to the public than anywhere else. In fact Great Britain is called “Great Britain Garden” in particular way in the regions of Kent and Sussex. London is the Garden Capital of the world, in the sense of having a higher proportion of garden-loving residents than any other capital city in the world. While London may be the “greenest city in the world”, most of Britain’s greatest gardens require travel outside the capital. The most productive period in the country’s garden history was the 18<sup>th</sup> century, when the majority of the original English landscape gardens were created. We’ll focus on five styles of gardens and their examples: Classic Gardens, Plantsmen’s Gardens, Formal Gardens, Landscape Gardens, Modern Gardens.



The Courts Garden (England)

**I. Classic Gardens.** Classic gardens are essentially formal gardens. They are defined by clean geometry, symmetry and crisp lines. With roots in ancient history, they reached their pinnacle in formal French gardens such as the ones at Versailles. The examples of Classic Gardens are: Sissinghurst Castle Garden, Chelsea Physic Garden, Great Dixter Garden, Hidcote Manor Garden, The Courts Garden, etc.

Short information about *The Courts Garden*.

**The Courts Garden** is an English country garden in Holt, near Bradford on Avon, Wiltshire, England. The garden is based around a lovely 18<sup>th</sup> century house, built of warm-toned Bath stone. Built around an early 18<sup>th</sup> century house, this is another Hidcote-themed garden, but on a smaller scale. Strong Arts and Crafts atmosphere with yew topiary, water features and cottage garden planting. Today it needs some renovation but there are many good plants and ideas abound.

**II. Plantsmen’s Gardens.** Plantsmen’s gardens are gardens created by plantsmen. A plantsman is an enthusiastic and knowledgeable gardener (amateur or professional), nurseryman or nurserywoman. “Plantsman” can refer to a male or female person, though the terms plantswoman, or even plantsperson, are sometimes used. The examples of Plantsmen’s Gardens are: Tresco Abbey Gardens, Coletton Fishacre Garden, Special Plants Garden, Stone House Cottage Garden, Abbotsbury Subtropical Gardens, Little Sparta Garden, Colby Woodland Garden.

Short information about *Little Sparta Garden*.

**Little Sparta Garden** is a garden at Dunsyre in the Pentland Hills near Edinburgh, created by artist and poet Ian Hamilton Finlay and his wife Sue Finlay.

The garden was first established in 1966, and was originally named Stonypath. Finlay chose the name “Little Sparta” in 1983, in response to Edinburgh’s nickname, the “Athens of the North”, and playing on the historical rivalry between the Ancient Greek cities Athens and Sparta. Little Sparta was made by Ian Hamilton Finlay, a poet and gardener. The garden has an interesting layout, good planting, remarkable sculpture and poetry too.



Little Sparta Garden (Scotland)

**III. Formal Gardens.** Formal Garden is a garden laid out on regular lines with plants arranged in symmetrical locations or in geometrical designs. Like classical architecture, formal garden design has its

roots in the geometry of Greek and Roman architecture. Formal gardens tend to emphasize straight lines, right angles and circles. The examples of Formal Gardens are: Abbey House Gardens, Blenheim Palace, Drummond Castle Gardens, Hatfield House, Sissinghurst Castle Garden.

Short information about *Drummond Castle Gardens*.

**Drummond Castle Gardens** is one of Europe’s and Scotland’s most important and impressive formal gardens. Located in Perthshire, Scotland, it dates back to the 17<sup>th</sup> century. The castle comprises a tower house built in the late 15<sup>th</sup> century, and a 17<sup>th</sup> century mansion, both of which were rebuilt in Victorian times. Terraces step down the hill to the south and a large parterre takes the form of Scotland’s flag. The design was carried out by Lewis Kennedy, though



Drummond Castle Gardens

the terracing may have been influenced by Charles Barry. The gardens were redesigned and terraced in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. The formal gardens that you can see today were replanted in the 1950s but preserve many of the original features, the ancient yew hedges and the remaining beech tree planted by Queen Victoria, commemorating her visit in 1842.

**IV. Landscape Gardens.** *Landscape Gardening* is the art and practice of laying out grounds in a way which is ornamental or which imitates natural scenery.

The English landscape garden, also called English landscape park or simply the English garden is a style of "landscape" garden which emerged in England in the early 18<sup>th</sup> century, and spread across Europe, replacing the more formal, symmetrical *jardin à la française* of the 17<sup>th</sup> century as the principal gardening style of Europe. The English garden presented an idealized view of nature. The examples of Landscape Gardens are: Attingham Park, Blenheim Palace, Buckingham Palace Garden, Hestercombe House, Stourhead Garden, Stowe Landscape Gardens and House, Rousham House, Tatton Park.

Short information about *Stourhead Garden*.

**Stourhead Garden** (Wiltshire, England). Stourhead is the best example of a garden inspired by the great landscape painters of the 17<sup>th</sup> century. Ernst Gombrich suggests it should bear the signature of an Italianized French painter: Claude Lorrain. Stourhead Garden is one of the world's finest landscape gardens making it perfect for a fantastic day out. A magnificent lake is central to the design at Stourhead, with the lakes edge being adorned with classical temples, enchanting grottos and rare and exotic trees to discover.

**V. Modern Gardens.** A modern or contemporary garden has gained popularity in Britain in the last 10 years. This is partly due to the increase of modern housing with small gardens as well as the cultural shift towards contemporary design. A modern garden is characterized by a sleek, streamlined and sophisticated style. Generally, a modern garden places more focus on the architecture and materials than on the plants and greenery. The examples of Modern Gardens are: Barbara Hepworth Sculpture Garden, Denmans Garden, Herterton House, Shute House, Bury Court Gardens, Royal Botanic Gardens (Kew), The Garden of Cosmic Speculation, and others.

Short information about *The Garden of Cosmic Speculation*.

**The Garden of Cosmic Speculation** (Scotland). This incredible garden, known as *The Garden of Cosmic Speculation*, is not your everyday example of landscaping; instead it is based on mathematics and science mixed with nature and man-made lakes. Built in 1989, it has been called by some the most important garden in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. It is a private garden built by Charles Jencks and his late wife Maggie in Portrack House, Dumfries, Scotland. The garden is inspired by science and mathematics, with sculptures and landscaping on these themes, such as Black Holes and Fractals. The garden is not abundant with plants, but sets mathematical formulae and scientific phenomena in a setting which elegantly combines natural features and artificial symmetry and curves. It is probably unique among gardens, drawing comparisons with a similarly abstract garden in Scotland, Little Sparta.



Stourhead Gardens (England)



The Garden of Cosmic Speculation  
(Scotland)

**4. Check your understanding of the text above. Are the following sentences true or false?**

1. The most productive period in the country's garden history was the 18<sup>th</sup> century.
2. Classic gardens are defined by asymmetry and line segments.
3. A plantsman is a person with a keen interest in and wide knowledge of plants and their cultivation.
4. Little Sparta Garden was first established in the 18<sup>th</sup> century.
5. Formal gardens tend to emphasize straight lines, right angles and circles.
6. Stourhead Garden, the best example of landscape garden, is located in Wales.
7. A modern garden is characterized by a streamlined and sophisticated style.

**5. Imagine that you came to Britain. Which garden would you like to visit? Give reasons for your answer.**

- 6. Search the Internet and find interesting information about one of the most famous Ukrainian gardens or parks** (for instance, *The National Dendrological Park "Sofiyivka"*, *M.M. Hryshko National Botanical Garden*, or some other). **Write an essay about the garden or park, chosen by you. Try to define the style of this garden (park). Say if Ukrainian and British gardens have something in common. Some nice pictures would make your writing more interesting and attractive.**



# 6.4. Famous British museums and art galleries

“Museums are good things, places to look and absorb and learn”

*Alan King, an American actor*

1. Read the quote above and explain its meaning.

2. *Your opinion.*

A. Do the words “museum” and “art gallery” convey the same meaning?

B. What are the main differences between these words?

**Museum** is a building in which interesting and valuable things (such as paintings and sculptures or scientific or historical objects) are collected and shown to the public.

**Art gallery** is a room or building for the display or sale of works of art.

3. Read the text and match the words in the first column to their correct meaning in the second column according to the model below the text.

Britain’s Finest Museums & Art Galleries features over 400 major museums and art galleries of national and local importance with appeal to all ages all displaying outstanding collections. In Britain, works of art are displayed in art galleries and, especially outside London, in museums.

Britain is world famous for its outstanding libraries and museums, most of which are located in London. *The British Museum*, one of the most famous museums in the world, is renowned for its extensive and diverse collections, from Egyptian mummies to important historical documents. *The Museum of Mankind*, part of the British Museum, has fascinating displays of anthropological artefacts. *The National Gallery* houses a vast collection of British and European paintings dating from the 13<sup>th</sup> century to modern times. Next door to the National Gallery is the *National Portrait Gallery* with about 10,000 portraits of famous figures from British history, some dating from the 14<sup>th</sup> century. *The Tate Gallery* houses a vast collection of British art, as well as European works from the past two centuries. *The Victoria and Albert Museum* features one of the world’s largest collections of fine and applied arts, from jewellery, clocks and pottery to fabrics, furniture and musical instruments. *The National Museum of Science and Industry* contains five floors of exhibits on medicine, photography, engineering, transportation and communications. Plant, animal and mineral specimens from all over the world are part of the collection at the *Natural History Museum*, London. *The Imperial War Museum* features exhibits on the wars of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and *The Museum of London* illustrates the history of the capital from its earliest times. Well-known galleries outside London include the *National Gallery of Scotland* in Edinburgh with and the *Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery*. The *National Gallery of Scotland* houses the Scottish national collection of fine art, including Scottish and international art from the beginning of the Renaissance up to the start of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The *Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery* is a vibrant museum in the heart of the city with over 40 galleries displaying world-class collections of art, social history, archaeology and ethnography.

**Model:** The Victoria and Albert Museum *is famous for* (or *houses*) collections of fine and applied arts.

1. The British Museum	a. anthropological artefacts
2. The Museum of Mankind	b. portraits of famous British figures
3. The National Gallery	c. fine and applied arts
4. The National Portrait Gallery	d. exhibits on the wars of the 20 <sup>th</sup> century
5. The Tate Gallery	e. Egyptian mummies & historical documents
6. The Victoria and Albert Museum	f. art, archaeology, ethnography, etc.
7. The National Museum of Science and Industry	g. the history of the capital
8. The Natural History Museum	h. Scottish and international fine art
9. The Imperial War Museum	i. plant, animal and mineral specimens
10. Museum of London	j. medicine, photography, engineering, etc.
11. The National Gallery of Scotland	k. British and European paintings from the 13 <sup>th</sup> century to modern times
12. The Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery	l. British and European works from the past two centuries

4. A. Read the information about some of the most popular British museums and galleries and be ready to speak about: *the Tate, The Royal Academy of Arts and Madame Tussaud’s Wax Museum* (describe their buildings and collections).

B. Work in pairs. See what’s on at the Tate galleries: Tate Britain, Tate Liverpool, Tate Stives, Tate Modern (titles, dates and places of exhibitions). The playbills below the text “Tate” will help you.

1. **Tate** is the United Kingdom national museum of British and Modern Art, and is a network of four art galleries in England: *Tate Britain* (opened in 1897, and renamed in 2000), *Tate Liverpool* (1988), *Tate St Ives* (1993) and *Tate Modern* (2000), with a complementary website *Tate Online* (1998).



**The Tate** was founded in 1897 as the *National Gallery of British Art*. When its role was changed to include *Modern Art* it was renamed the *Tate Gallery after Henry*, who had laid the foundations for the collection. The Tate Gallery was housed in a building at Millbank, London. In 2000, the Tate Gallery split its collection into four museums: *Tate Britain* (housed in the original building) displays the collection of British art from 1500 to the present day; *Tate Modern* which is also in London, houses the Tate's collection of British and International Modern and Contemporary Art from 1900 to the present day. *Tate Liverpool*, in Liverpool has the same purpose as *Tate Modern* but on a smaller scale, and *Tate St Ives* displays Modern and Contemporary Art by artists who have connections with the area. All four museums share the Tate Collection. One of the Tate's most publicised art events is the annual *Turner Prize*, which takes place at Tate Britain.

#### What's on: Exhibitions

Tate Britain	Tate Liverpool	Tate St Ives	Tate Modern
 <p>Frank Auerbach 9 October 2015 – 13 March 2016</p>	 <p>Works to know by heart An Imagined Museum Works from the Centre Pompidou, Tate and MOMA collections 20 November 2015 – 14 February 2016</p>	 <p>Coming soon: The Studio and The Sea 21 May – 2 October 2016</p>	 <p>Alexander Calder Performing Sculpture 11 November 2015 – 3 April 2016</p>



2. **Royal Academy of Arts.** The Royal Academy of Arts, founded in 1768, is the oldest fine arts institution in Britain. Situated in the heart of London's West End on Piccadilly, it is universally renowned for hosting some of the capital's finest temporary and touring exhibitions. The Royal Academy of Art is based in Burlington House, a striking 17<sup>th</sup> century mansion nestled in the heart of London's West End. The Royal Academy also owns a neighbouring building, 6 Burlington Gardens, providing extra exhibition space, and there are plans to link 2 buildings by 2018. There's a café and an interesting array of events and talks running in the evenings.

The collection focuses on British art and artists and mainly ranges from the 18<sup>th</sup> century to the present day. Among the highlights are major works by Reynolds, Gainsborough, Turner, Constable, Alma-Tadema, Flaxman, Millais, Leighton, Waterhouse, Sargent, Spencer and Hockney. The institution holds a series of major exhibitions throughout the year, including the annual Summer Exhibition, which has run every year since 1768. The show draws together a wide range of new and recent work by established, unknown and emerging artists and is a must-see event for contemporary art-lovers.

3. Particularly popular with tourists is **Madame Tussauds**, a museum of unique collection of lifelike wax figures of famous people, both living and dead. Madame Tussauds in Central London has more than 20 branches in a number of major cities. It was founded by wax sculptor Marie Tussaud over 200 years ago and was formerly known as "Madame Tussaud's"; the apostrophe is no longer used.

There are numerous galleries such as Pirates of the Caribbean, World leaders, Warhol's women, The Royal Family, the Culture zone and the History of London, the Chamber gallery. The music zone represents legends of pop from Bob Maley through to current chart toppers Kylie and Justin Timberlake.

You can have your picture taken alongside A-list celebrities like Drew Angeline Jolie, Brad Pitt, Nicole Kidman, Johnny Depp, Orlando Bloom, and the like. Here, you can see lots of famous people in natural size. Sportsmen and scientists, musicians and politics are displayed in their typical clothing. You can make a picture with Brad Pitt, Diego Maradona, Marilyn Monroe, Margaret Thatcher, Charlie Chaplin, Princess Diana, Nelson Mandela. Here are some gallery images.



5. Search the Internet and find interesting information about one of the most unusual or strange British museum (e.g., Phone Booth Museum, Cumberland Pencil Museum, etc.). Write an essay about this museum. Some unusual pictures and images would make your writing more interesting.

## 6.5. Theatre and cinema in Great Britain

*"Cinema is universal, beyond flags and borders and passports"*  
Alejandro González Iñárritu, a Mexican film director

- Read the quote above and explain its meaning.
- Your opinion.  
Compare the following two pairs of sentences. What is the difference between the two sentences in each of these two cases?  
1a. Theatre is a building where theatrical performances or motion-picture shows can be presented.  
1b. Cinema is a building where you pay to go and watch a film.  
2a. Theatre is the quality or effectiveness of dramatic performance.  
2b. Cinema is the art or technique of making movies.
- A. Read the text and discuss the questions given below.  
B. Which theatre or cinema would you like to visit? Why?

**Theatre and cinema in Great Britain.** The theatre has always been very strong in Britain. Its centre is, of course, London, where successful plays can sometimes run without a break for many years. But every large town in the country has its theatres. Even small towns often have "repertory" theatres, where different plays are performed for short periods by the same group of professional actors.

British theatre has such a fine acting tradition that Hollywood is forever raiding its talent for people to star in films. British television does the same thing. Moreover, Broadway, when looking for its next blockbuster musical, pays close attention to London productions.

Britain has a centuries-old dramatic tradition and about 300 theatres. There are several thousand amateur dramatic societies in Britain. The Royal Shakespeare Company performs in Stratford-upon Avon and at the Barbican Centre in London. A modern reconstruction of the Globe Theatre, close to its original site, is under way. Most cities and towns in Britain have at least one theatre. There are 500 youth theatres in England alone. The Unicorn Theatre for Children and Polka Children's Theatre, both in London, present plays written specially for children, and the Young. Contemporary British playwrights who have received wide recognition include Alan Ayckbourn, Alan Bennett, Caryl Churchill, David Hare, and Tom Stoppard. The musicals of Sir Andrew Lloyd Webber have been highly successful in Britain and around the world. In contrast, the cinema in Britain is often regarded as not quite part of "the arts" at all – it is simply entertainment. Partly for this reason, Britain is unique among the large European countries in giving almost no financial help to its film industry.

In Britain the cinema is usually called "the pictures". The American name "the movies" is sometimes used. Cinemas were more popular in the past than they are now. Many people went to the cinema two or three times a week, but today people like to stay at home to watch television, especially if it is cold and wet outside. The prices of cinema seats outside London are lower than the prices in London. In cinemas you can see films of all kinds. Films are given classification. "U", "A", or "X". An "U" film is suitable for general exhibition, so anybody can see it. Children can go to an "A", but they must be accompanied by an adult in the evening. An "X" film can only be shown to people over the age of 18.

- Why is London a centre of theatre arts?
- How many theatres does every large or small British town have?
- Why are British actors proud of their theatres?
- How many theatres, youth theatres and amateur dramatic societies are there in Britain?
- Which contemporary British playwrights and musicians have received wide recognition?
- Why is the cinema in Britain regarded as entertainment?
- Do British film directors often go to Hollywood? Why?
- The cinema in Britain is usually called "the movies", is that so?
- Do people prefer watching films at home or at the cinema?
- What does "U" mean in film classification? And what about "A" and "X"?

4. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the following words: age, performances, stage, people, unusual, arts, platform, actors, President.

The National Youth Theatre (NYT) is committed to the creative, personal, and social development of young people through the medium of creative.... It was founded in 1956 by Michael Croft, aided by Kenneth Spring as the world's first youth theatre and has built a reputation as a breeding ground for renowned British... such as Daniel Craig, Daniel Day-Lewis, Colin Firth, Derek Jacobi, Ben Kingsley, and Helen Mirren, as well as singers such as Sophie Ellis-Bextor and Ed Sheeran.

The first production of *Henry V* created something of a stir. At the time, it was... for young actors to be performing Shakespeare, and this innovative venture attracted the attention of a curious public. Among the first audiences were Richard Burton and Sir Ralph Richardson, who had agreed to become the first... of what Croft called The Youth Theatre.

In summer 2012, NYT created and performed 200... in the London 2012 Olympic and Paralympic Games. In 2013, NYT raised their age limit to 25 and introduced a new six-week summer course called Epic Stages to cater for performance and production talent in their new upper... group of 18–25.

National Youth Theatre is the leading... for showcasing young British talent. The Theatre discovers and inspires epic young talent from England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. Each year it reaches out locally, regionally and nationally, breaking down social barriers, to audition 5,000 people across 30 centres around the United Kingdom.

Annually the charity works directly with 20,000 young... to give them the tools to discover their voices, describe their lives and grasp opportunities for change. Training with the company culminates in the production of epic theatre on..., online through IdeasTap, in the community and across the world. NYT produces ambitious and iconic performances reflective of our vibrant, dynamic and diverse youth culture. Working with exciting new writers the NYT presents relevant, moving and witty new plays that inspire, inform and entertain.

4. Search the Internet and find more information about the content of one of the three plays that was performed at the National Youth Theatre in 2015. Write a short story about the play and its actors.

1. **Consensual.** Written by Evan Placey. Directed by Pia Furtado.

2. William Shakespeare's **The Merchant of Venice.** Abridged by Tom Stoppard. Directed by Anna Niland.

3. **My Beautiful City.** Written by Samuel Evans. Directed by Toby Clarke.

5. This is a list of some unique and unusual cinemas in London. Why are they unique and unusual? If you don't know, use different sources you have access to and find out interesting information about these cinemas. Describe cinemas in written form according to the model.

**Unique and Unusual Cinemas in London**  
*Secret Cinema, Edible Cinema, Hot Tub Cinema, The Floating Cinema, Backyard Cinema, The Lexi Cinema, Tricycle Cinema, Prince Charles Cinema, etc.*

**Model:** Edible Cinema is a unique way to experience a film: through aroma, texture and taste. Each guest is supplied with a tray of numbered mystery boxes containing a bite-sized tasting menu tailored to specific moments in the film.

6. Read the dialogue, act it out with your partner and make up a similar one about your last visit to the theatre or cinema.

**Caroline:** Hello, I'd like to see a film but I'm not sure which one. Can you make any recommendations?

**Jessica:** Which genre do you usually like? Romance? Action? Comedy?

**Caroline:** I think I'm in the mood for a good action film...

**Jessica:** *Lucy* is showing at the moment, it's really good. Scarlett Johansson plays the title character.

**Caroline:** Ok, I'll go for that one then please.

**Jessica:** How many tickets would you like?

**Caroline:** Just one, I have a student card. Does that make it cheaper?

**Jessica:** Yes, that will be £6. Would you like any drinks or popcorn?

**Caroline:** Yes, please, I'll get the popcorn and a cup of fresh apple juice.

**Jessica:** Ok, that's £11.50 altogether please.

**Caroline:** Here you go!

**Jessica:** Thank you, enjoy the movie!

7. Write a short review of a film or play you have seen recently according to the plan: the title and genre, the director and actors, duration, country of origin, what it is about, your opinion (positive / negative), you recommend / don't recommend to see it.

## MODULE 7. NATIONAL HOLIDAYS AND TRADITIONS

### 7.1. Public holidays in Great Britain. Christmas and New Year traditions. History of greeting cards

"I will honour Christmas in my heart, and try to keep it all the year"  
Charles Dickens, an English writer (from "A Christmas Carol")

1. Read the quote above and explain its meaning.

2. Your opinion.

Compare the following pair of sentences. What is the difference between "public holiday" and "national holiday"?

Name some public and national holidays.

**Public holiday** is a holiday that is generally established by law and is usually a non-working day.

**National holiday** is a day when a nation or a non-sovereign country celebrates its independence or establishment: Independence Day or Republic Day.

3. A. Read the fragments of the texts about British holidays.

B. Work in pairs and discuss what you know and what you'd like to know about these holidays.



**Public holidays in Great Britain.** Great Britain is famous for its old traditions. Some of them existed in ancient times and survived through centuries. Some of them appeared when Christianity came to the British Isles. There are only six public holidays a year in Great Britain, that is days on which people need not go in to work. They are: *Christmas Day, Boxing Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Spring Bank Holiday* and *Late Summer Bank Holiday*. In Scotland, the *New Year's Day* is also a public holiday.

Public holidays in Britain are called bank holidays, because the banks as well as most of the offices and shops are closed. Most of these holidays are of religious origin, though it would be right to say that for the greater part of the population they have long lost their religious significance and simply days on which people relax, eat, drink and make merry.

**Christmas** is the most popular holiday in Britain. On the Sunday before Christmas many churches hold a carol service where special hymns are sung.

Sometimes carol singers can be heard in the streets as they collect money for charity.

On Christmas people try to give their children everything they want. On December 24th Father Christmas brings their presents at night. Then they open them on the morning of the 25th. There is another name for Father Christmas in Britain – Santa Claus. In the traditional story he lives at the North Pole. But now he lives in big shops in towns and cities all over Britain. Well, that's where children see him in November and December. Then on Christmas Eve he visits every house. He climbs down the chimney and leaves lots of presents. Some people leave something for him, too. A traditional feature of Christmas in Britain is the Christmas tree. The Queen Victoria's husband, Prince Albert, brought the German tradition (he was German) to Britain. He and the Queen had a Christmas tree at Windsor Castle in 1841. A few years after, nearly every house in Britain had one. An older tradition is Christmas mistletoe. People put a piece of this green plant with its white berries over a door. Also, at Christmas British people kiss their friends and family under the mistletoe.

The traditional Christmas dishes include turkey, mincemeat pies, Christmas pudding and Christmas cake.



**Halloween.** On October 31st British people celebrate Halloween. It is undoubtedly the most colourful and exciting holiday of the year. Though it is not a public holiday, it is very dear to children and teenagers. According to old beliefs, Halloween is the time, when the veil between the living and the dead is partially lifted, and witches, ghosts and other super natural beings are about. Now children celebrate Halloween in unusual costumes and masks. It is a festival of merrymaking, superstitions spells, fortunetelling, traditional games and pranks. Halloween is a time for fun. Many Halloween customs are based on beliefs of the ancient Celts, who lived more than 2,000 years ago in what is now Great Britain.

**Easter** is one of the most important holidays in Christianity. In Great Britain it's a time for giving and receiving presents, mostly Easter eggs. We can say that the egg is the most popular emblem

of Easter, but spring-time flowers are also used to stress the nature's awakening. Nowadays there are a lot of chocolate Easter eggs, having some small gifts inside. But a real hard-boiled egg, decorated and painted in bright colours, still appears on breakfast tables on Ester Day, or it's hidden in the house or garden for children to find. In egg that is boiled really hard will last for years.

The symbol of Easter is **Easter Bunny**. Rabbits have been associated with springtime since ancient times. It is believed that the Anglo-Saxon Goddess of Spring, Eostre had a hare as her companion. The hare symbolises fertility and rebirth. Later Christians changed the symbol of





the hare to the Easter bunny. The tradition is that the Easter bunny leaves Easter eggs on Easter Sunday. Parents hide eggs in the garden and the children go on an egg hunt to find them.

Easter eggs, Easter Rabbit (Easter Bunny) and sending Easter cards are tradition not only in Britain. The cards are often in green or yellow or show baby animals, because lots of animals are born in spring. This tradition goes back to the 19th century. As for celebrating Easter, it's necessary to say that Easter is celebrated in Britain in a different way than in our country. The symbol of Easter, the Easter Bunny, is believed to bring or hide Easter eggs and other chocolate sweets on Easter Sunday. Eggs are hidden in the grass, bushes, and trees. It is up to the children to find as many of them as possible. This Easter egg hunting means a lot of fun both for children and for adults. In the past, people, especially women, used to have special clothes for Easter. For example, the Easter bonnet, a much decorated new hat, was an important part of celebrations.



4. Find 10 words in the puzzle concerning holidays in Great Britain mentioned above. Words can go across, down and diagonally. For example, the word "Christmas" written in bold.

c	q	n	a	t	i	o	n	a	l
a	<b>h</b>	a	l	l	o	w	e	e	n
r	o	<b>r</b>	u	p	c	n	a	i	e
n	l	c	i	t	e	r	s	z	w
i	i	a	m	s	h	a	t	x	y
v	d	r	b	q	<b>t</b>	c	e	g	e
a	a	d	y	u	g	<b>m</b>	r	t	a
l	y	s	b	z	i	f	<b>a</b>	o	r
s	p	r	e	s	e	n	t	s	h
i	f	o	o	l	s	d	a	y	p

5. A. Read about New Year's traditions in different countries of Great Britain. What do they have in common?

How do they differ from each other?

B. Compare New Year's traditions in Britain and Ukraine.

**England.** England celebrates the New Year from the evening of December 31st into January 1st. Traditionally it is not as widely celebrated as Christmas, but the year 2000 saw a large change. For instance people did not used to celebrate New Year with fireworks (they were reserved for Bonfire Night), but last year and this all across England people were setting off fireworks on the stroke of midnight. More traditionally, on the stroke of midnight, people open the back door (to let the old year out) and ask the first dark haired man to be seen to come through the front door carrying salt, coal and bread. This means that the following year in the house will have enough to eat (bread), enough money (salt) and be warm enough (coal).

**Scotland.** In Scotland they always seem to celebrate New Year better than anywhere else. The celebration of New Year's Eve is called "Hogmanay". The word Hogmanay comes from a kind of oat cake that was traditionally given to children on New Year's Eve. In Edinburgh the celebrations always include a massive party from Prince's Street to the Royal Mile and Edinburgh Castle. On New Year's Day (actually from the stroke of midnight) the tradition of first footing is observed. This is because the first person to set foot in a residence in a New Year is thought to profoundly affect the fortunes of everyone who lives there. Generally strangers are thought to bring good luck. Depending on the area, it may be better to have a dark-haired or fair-haired stranger set foot in the house, but it does mean Scotland is a very welcoming place for strangers at New Year!

**Wales.** New Year's Eve is called "Nos Galan" in Welsh, and whilst they also believe in letting out the old year and letting in the new the first visitor in the New Year is a woman and a man opens the door it's considered bad luck. In addition, if the first man to cross the threshold in the New Year is a red head, that is also bad luck. People in Wales also believe that you should pay off all debts before the New Year begins. Tradition states that ending a year in debt means a whole new year of debt. On New Year's Day the children get up early to visit their neighbours and sing songs. They are given coins, mince pies, apples and other sweets for singing. This stops at midday. It can also depend on where you live as to when you celebrate New Year in Wales. Some areas still celebrate Dydd Calan on January 12<sup>th</sup>.

6. Read the text and put the verbs in brackets into the correct forms.

**The History of the Greeting Card in the UK.** The first Christmas card (**begin**) a new trend in London. John Calcott Horsley was commissioned by Sir Henry Cole in 1843 to illustrate a card which depicted both the feeding and clothing of the poor, and also a happy family embracing one another, sipping wine, and (**enjoy**) the Christmas festivities.

During the 1860s companies, such as Marcus Ward & Co and Goodall Charles Bennett (**begin**) to mass-produce cards. Artists and illustrators were (**employ**) during this time setting the trend and providing a commercial outlet for their talents. Throughout the 20<sup>th</sup> century the exchange of greetings cards in the UK was to grow and grow, especially with the development in the 1930s of colour lithography. Humorous cards (**become**) popular during the 1940s and 1950s. In the 1970s a more eco-friendly card (**to be**) born with recycled paper cards. By the 1980s the market for greetings cards was enormous! The Internet (**give**) birth to the electronic greeting card in the late 1990s.

Postcards in Britain are also popular and (**appear**) early in the history of the postal service, a card without a fold and normally sent by tourists to send messages to their families when they (**to be**) on holiday. Even with the advent of mobiles and tablets there is still nothing nicer than hearing the post hit the doormat and it (**include**) a card addressed to you! Whether the card has an image which (**make**) you laugh out loud or contains a heart felt verse to make you smile, you can be sure the card has (**be**) picked especially for you.



7. A. Match a greeting from the column on the left, with a holiday on the right.

B. Search the Internet and find free-to-use postcards for holidays mentioned in the table or create your own.

C. Make up your own short dialogues using the table below.

Greetings to write in card	Special Day (Holiday)
"May the New Year bring you happiness, peace, and prosperity!"	Birthday
"Wish you a very Happy Mother's (Father's) Day!"	Valentine's Day
"Wishing you and your family the happiest Easter of all!"	Christmas
"Have a wonderful, happy, healthy birthday now and forever!"	Mother's or Father's Day
"With many good wishes for Christmas and the coming year!"	New Year's Day
"Thinking of You on This Day!"	Easter Day
"I would like to say "Thank you" to you for being so wonderful! Happy Thanksgiving!"	Thanksgiving Day

8. Read and translate the recipe of Christmas pudding into Ukrainian. Surprise your mother and prepare the pudding on Christmas Day!



**Traditional Christmas Pudding.** Christmas puddings are very rich and dark and contain just about every dried fruit you can think of. Traditionally served on Christmas Day.

**Ingredients:** 1oz. blanched almonds, 1 oz. glace cherries, 2 oz. mixed peel, ¼ lb. raisins, 6 oz. sultanas, 6 oz. currants, ¼ lb. soft brown sugar, 3 oz. self-raising flour, 3 oz. soft white bread-crumbs, ¼ lb. chopped suet, a small pinch of salt, a large pinch of mixed spice, a small pinch of nutmeg, 1 small lemon, 2 eggs, 6 tbsp. milk\*.

**Method:** 1) Boil a large pan of water. 2) Wash and dry the fruit. 3) Roughly chop the almonds and cherries. 4) Mix all the fruit and dry ingredients with the grated rind and juice of the lemon. 5) Lightly whisk the eggs with the milk, and stir into the dry ingredients. 6) Mix well and place into

a greased basin. 7) Cover the basin with foil and lower it into the boiling water (make sure the water doesn't come to the top of the basin). 8) Steam the pudding gently for 6 hours, topping the water up occasionally. 9) Remove the pudding from the pan and allow to cool. 10) Cover when cold and keep until required. 11) On Christmas day steam the pudding for another 2 hours before serving. (See more at <http://www.learnenglish.de/recipe/christmaspudding.html#>).

\* oz. (of ounce(s)) – унція (=28,3 г), lb. (of libra) – фунт (= 0,45359237 кг), tbsp. (of tablespoon) – столова ложка, pinch – пучка

---

## 7.2. National holidays and traditions of England, Scotland and Wales. National costumes

---

“Tradition is the illusion of permanence”  
Woody Allen, an American actor & filmmaker

1. Read the quote above and explain its meaning. Do you agree with this statement?

2. *Your opinion.*

A. Are the words “national dress” and “national costume” synonyms?

B. Do you see any differences between these words?

**National dress** is the clothes traditionally worn by people from a particular country, especially on special occasions or for formal ceremonies.

**National costume** is the traditional clothes that are worn by people of a particular country on special occasions.

3. Read the text concerning national holidays and traditions of Great Britain and be ready to retell it.

**National holidays and traditions of Great Britain.** A national holiday is a day when a nation or a non-sovereign country celebrates its independence or establishment: Independence Day or Republic Day, while public holiday is a holiday that is generally established by law and is usually a non-working day.

The importance of national holidays varies from country to country. In older times, people used to celebrate national holiday as any significant event, whereas, nowadays people celebrate a national holiday as a day of their independence. Great Britain is among the few countries that do not have selected national days. National days are not celebrated in Britain in the same way as they are in a number of other countries. Only St Andrew’s Day in Scotland (from 2007) is taken as an official holiday. All the other national days are normal working days.

**England.** 23 April, St George’s Day, is the national day of England. St George is England’s patron saint. The legend is that St George was a brave Roman soldier who killed a dragon to rescue a princess. He protested against the Romans’ torture of Christians and died for his beliefs. The popularity of St George in England stems from the time of the early Crusades when it is said that the Normans saw him in a vision and were victorious.

By tradition, 23 April is the day for a red rose in the button hole, the national flower. However, unlike other countries, England does not celebrate it like Americans celebrate July 4<sup>th</sup> with fireworks. For most people in England St George’s Day is just another ordinary working day.

**Scotland.** 30 November, the national day of Scotland, is St Andrew’s Day. St Andrew is the patron saint of Scotland. Saint Andrew’s Day is not an official holiday in Scotland in that businesses and government offices do not close, but it is set aside to remember and honour the Patron Saint of Scotland. St Andrew was one of the Twelve Apostles (disciples of Jesus) and brother of Simon Peter (Saint Peter). He was a fisherman by trade, who lived in Galilee (in present-day Israel.)

There are many events across Scotland, including traditional meals, poetry readings, bagpipe music and country dancing. This is a great opportunity to go to a ceilidh – a party with Gaelic folk music and dancing. Fortunately, there is usually a “dance caller” to teach the steps! St Andrew’s Day is often a celebration of general Scottishness with traditional food, music (especially bagpipes) and dancing.

Around midnight on November 29, the day before St Andrew’s Day, it was traditional for girls to pray to St Andrew for a husband. They would make a wish and look for a sign that they had been heard.

A girl wishing to marry could:

- Throw a shoe at a door. If the toe of the shoe pointed in the direction of the exit, then she would marry and leave her parents’ house within a year.
- Peel a whole apple without breaking the peel and throw the peel over the shoulder. If the peel formed a letter of the alphabet, then this suggested the name of her future groom.

**Wales.** 1 March, the national day of Wales, is St David’s Day. St David (Dewi Sant) is the patron saint of Wales. He was a Celtic monk, abbot and bishop, who lived in the 6th century. He spread the word of Christianity across Wales. The most famous story about Saint David tells how he was preaching to a huge crowd and the ground is said to have risen up, so that he was standing on a hill and everyone had a better chance of hearing him.

Events are held across Wales, including a large parade in Cardiff. People St David’s Day is commemorated by the wearing of daffodils or leeks. Both plants are traditionally regarded as national emblems. On St David’s Day, some children in Wales dress in their national costume, which consists of a tall black hat, white frilled cap and long dress. The national flag of Wales is also flown.

4. Have a classroom discussion on the text above according to the plan:

1) a national holiday, 2) a public holiday, 3) the national day of England, 4) England’s patron saint, 5) a red rose in the button hole, 6) the national day of Scotland, 7) the patron saint of Scotland, 8) many events across Scotland, 9) the day before St Andrew’s Day, 10) the national day of Wales, 11) the patron saint of Wales, 12) the most famous story about St David, 13) daffodils or leeks.

5. A. Read the text. Transform it into three dialogues and act them out.

B. Name some similarities and differences between British and Ukrainian national dress.

**National Dress in Britain.** As a multi-national state, Great Britain has no single national costume. However, different countries within GB have national costumes or at least are associated with styles of dress.

**Scottish National Dress.** One of the most famous national costumes in the world is that worn in Scotland, the kilt, however some people say that the kilt is not as traditional as some would have it. Be that as it may it is certainly what people associate with Scotland, along with whisky and haggis that is. Some people consider it very bad luck to wear a kilt in a tartan that does not belong to your family. Today traditional dress for men in Scotland is a kilt with shirt, waistcoat and tweed jacket, stockings with garter flashes, brogue shoes and a sporran (*left*). It is almost obligatory to wear kilts on weddings. A bonnet is often worn displaying the clan crest. Traditionally ladies don't wear kilts, they do however wear dresses or pleated skirts in a tartan material.



**Welsh National Dress.** Welsh National costume evolved in Wales in the late 18<sup>th</sup> century as a development of costume worn in town and country. The traditional Welsh costume is a costume worn by rural women in Wales. Welsh national dress is relatively young and not as famous as Scottish national dress. Still they do have a national costume, but it's the way the ladies dress that is most well known,

in fact there isn't really a national costume for men although recently through the rise of nationalism in Wales a tartan has been created and tartan trousers or kilts are often worn. For the ladies the typical Welsh costume consists of a hat, made of black felt, with a high crown and wide brim, which is worn over a lace cap (*right*). A red flannel shawl is worn over a crisp white blouse, and a full skirt made of wool with a black and white check pattern and a starched, white apron. Proper Welsh ladies always wore black woolen stockings and black shoes and carried a basket, made from willow withies.



**English National Dress.** England, unlike Wales and Scotland, has no national dress. Some people think men in England wear suits and bowler hats but it is very unusual these days to see anyone wearing a bowler hat. On the other hand, our customs and traditions involve a wide variety of costumes, from the ceremonies associated with monarchy to the traditional costumes worn by morris dancers and others at English country fairs (*left*).



Traditional dress of England is a part of royal or folk festivities these days. Morris dancers wear their traditional costumes normally consisting of white shirt, white trousers (pants), black shoes, a boater-type hat and usually coloured sashes like those worn in beauty contests. The hat is usually bedecked with flowers and the ankles with

bells that jingle as the dancer moves.

In London you can see men dressed in a red costume like in the photograph (*right*). These men are called Beefeaters. Beefeaters or Yeoman Warders are the guards at the Tower of London. In principle they are responsible for looking after any prisoners at the Tower and safeguarding the British crown jewels, but in practice they act as tour guides and are a tourist attraction in their own right. Some people say that Beefeater's dress is the nearest thing to the national costume of England.



## 6. Match a country in the first column to its national dress in the second column.

England	an embroidered shirt ( <i>vyshyvanka</i> ), a skirt called ( <i>plakhta</i> ), an apron ( <i>zapaska</i> ), flower wreath or ochipok, ribbons, sharovary ( <i>trousers</i> )
Scotland	a black felt hat, a red flannel shawl, a white blouse, a wool skirt, a white apron, black woolen stockings and black shoes
Wales	white shirt, white trousers, black shoes, a boater-type hat, coloured sashes
Ukraine	a kilt with shirt, waistcoat and tweed jacket, stockings with garter flashes, brogue shoes and a sporran

7. Read the texts concerning some strange traditions in Great Britain. Translation of some words or phrases can help you to find the meanings of words that are new to you, namely: to wield – володіти, орудувати; worm – черв'як; bait – приманка, наживка; straw – солома; bog – болото; snorkelling – плавання під водою з маскою, трубкою і ластами; goggles – захисні окуляри; flippers – ласты; snorkel – дихальна трубка; trench – рів, канава; racecourse – іподром; thoroughbred – породистий, чистокровний; Guy Fawkes night – ніч Гая Фокса; bonfire night – ніч багать; effigy – опудало, портрет; pearly – перлинний, перламутровий; sweeper – прибиральник; maypole – травневе дерево (прикрашений квітами або зеленню стовп, навколо якого танцюють); role – жердина, стовп; to inter-twine – переплітати, сплітати; to plait – плести, заплітати; to unravel – розплутувати; steepness – крутизна; to chase – переслідувати; gurning – кривляння (сленг); weird – дивний, чужерідний; crab apples – дикі яблука.

**Six Very Strange British Traditions.** Britain has a long and varied past – it has been conquered repeatedly, it has conquered others, and it has colonized half the planet. Through its history, many strange traditions and festivals have arisen. This list looks at ten of the most unusual.





**1. Morris Dancing.** The origins of Morris dancing are lost in the mists of time. It survives today as a form of folk dance performed in the open air in villages in rural England by groups of specially chosen and trained men and women. It is a ritual rather than a social dance which the dancers take seriously. It is felt that the dances have a magic power and serve both to bring luck and to ward off evil. A Morris dance is a form of English folk dance usually accompanied by music. It is based on rhythmic stepping and the execution of choreographed figures by a group of dancers. Implements such as sticks, swords, and handkerchiefs may also be wielded by the dancers. In a small number of dances for one or two men, steps are performed near and across a pair of clay tobacco pipes laid across each other on the floor.

**2. Straw Bear.** The curious tradition — more than 200 years old, and with unknown origins — was banned in 1909 for its association with begging (the bear used to dance in exchange for money, food or beer), and was only revived in 1980. Straw Bear (Strawboer) Day (or Festival) is an old English tradition held on the 7th of January. It is known in a small area of Fenland on the borders of Huntingdonshire and Cambridgeshire, including Ramsey Mereside. This day is believed to be traditional start of agricultural year in England. A man or a boy wears a straw costume covering him from his head to toes. He goes from house to house where he dances. As prize for his dancing people give him money, food or beer.



**3. Ascot Ladies Day.** Ascot Racecourse is a famous English racecourse, located in the small town of Ascot, Berkshire, used for thoroughbred horse racing. It is one of the leading racecourses in the United Kingdom, hosting 9 of the UK's 32 annual Group 1 races, the same number as Newmarket. The course is closely associated with the British Royal Family, being approximately six miles from Windsor Castle, and owned by the Crown Estate. Ascot today stages twenty-five days of racing over the course of the year, comprising sixteen Flat meetings held in the months of May and October. The Royal Meeting, held in June, remains a major draw, the highlight being the Ascot Gold Cup. The most prestigious race is the King George VI and Queen Elizabeth Stakes run over the course in July. What makes this so special is that every year the

fashion, specifically the hats get bigger, bolder and damn right weirder as the photo illustrates.

**4. Pearly King and Queen.** The Pearly Kings were the leaders of the Victorian street sellers. They got their name because they wore “pearl” buttons on their hats as a sign of authority. Later they began to wear clothes covered all over in buttons. The London tradition of the Pearly Kings and Queens began in 1875, by a small lad named Henry Croft, an orphan street sweeper who collected money for charity. Pearly Kings and Queens, known as pearlyies, are an organized charitable tradition of working class culture in London, England. The title of Pearly King is passed down in the family, and there are Pearly Queens, Princes and Princesses too. Originally there were 28 families, one for each of the London boroughs, one for the City of Westminster, and one for the City of London. They now spend their free time collecting for charity.



**5. Cheese Rolling at Cooper's Hill.** The Cooper's Hill Cheese-Rolling and Wake is an annual event held on the Spring Bank Holiday at Cooper's Hill near Gloucester in the Cotswolds region of England. It is traditionally by and for the people of Brockworth — the local village, but now people from all over the world take part. The event takes its name from the hill on which it occurs. The 2010 event has been cancelled due to safety concerns over the number of people visiting the event. Due to the steepness and uneven surface of the hill there are usually a number of injuries, ranging from sprained ankles to broken bones and

concussion. Cooper's Hill Cheese Rolling has been summarized as “20 young men chase a cheese off a cliff and tumble 200 yards to the bottom, where they are scraped up by paramedics and packed off to hospital”.

**6. Gurning 8.** The Egremont Crab Fair — one of England's weirder events — gets its name from crab apples rather than the marine variety. It started back in the 13th century when the Lord of the Manor gave away crab apples to the populace. In fact, to this day, the Parade of the Apple Cart, where apples are thrown into the crowds on the Main Street, is part of the fair. There are a host of other non-mechanized, traditional events — greasy pole climbing, a pipe smoking contests, a talent show, Cumberland wrestling, a hounds trail. But let's face it, the reason Egremont makes the news every year is the World Gurning Championships in Egremont, Cumbria (right Adrian Zivelonghi, Gurning World Champion 2016).

Gurning, involves a rubber-faced skill that is totally bizarre and unique to this part of England. Contestants put their heads through horse collar or briffin while they create the ugliest, most grotesque faces they can manage. A certain amount of skill is involved but a lot of beer and a certain amount of toothlessness probably has an impact as well.



<sup>8</sup> A gurnor chuck, in British English, is a distorted facial expression, and a verb to describe the action. The American English equivalent is “making a face”.



Retrieved from: <http://listverse.com/2010/04/02/10-very-strange-british-traditions/>; <http://www.britannia.com/wonder/modance.html>; <http://www.projectbritain.com/calendar/May/pearly.html>

8. Work in pairs. Discuss the following questions:

- 1) Which of these British traditions are the most strange?
- 2) Which of these traditions would you like to watch or take part in? Why?
- 3) Do they remind you of any other traditions that you know about?
- 4) What are the most interesting and strange traditions in Ukraine?

## 7.3. Traditions of the Royal Family

“It has always been easy to hate and destroy.  
To build and to cherish is much more difficult”  
*Queen Elizabeth II of Great Britain*

1. Read the Queen’s utterance, explain its meaning and translate into Ukrainian.

2. Your opinion.

Read the words below. What is the difference between the following pairs of the words: “king/queen”, “prince/princess”, “count/countess”, “duke/duchess”, “highness/sovereign”?

**King** is a male sovereign ruler (esp. one whose position is hereditary) of an independent state.

**Queen** is a woman who rules a country because she has been born into a royal family, or a woman who is married to a king.

**Prince** is an important male member of a royal family, especially a son or grandson of a king or queen.

**Princess** is an important female member of a royal family, especially a daughter or granddaughter of a king or queen, or the wife of a prince.

**Count** is a European nobleman with the same rank as an English earl.

**Countess** is a woman of high social rank, or the wife of a count or earl.

**Duke** is a man of very high rank (next below a prince) in a country, or the ruler of a small independent country.

**Duchess** is a woman whose rank is equal to that of a duke, or a woman who is married to a duke or who has the rank of duke.

**Highness** is a title given to a person of royal rank, or used in addressing them. Her/His/Your Royal/Imperial Highness used when you are speaking to or about a royal person.

**Sovereign** is one possessing or held to possess supreme political power or sovereignty, a king or queen.

3. Match the words in the 1st column with their Ukrainian equivalents in the 2nd column and use them in your own context. Check up your answers in Ex. 2.

1.	Royal Family	a.	герцог
2.	Royal	b.	графиня
3.	Queen	c.	принц
4.	Duke	d.	королівська високість
5.	Duchess	e.	член королівської сім’ї
6.	Count	f.	принцеса
7.	Countess	g.	королівська сім’я
8.	Prince	h.	граф
9.	Princess	j.	королева
10.	Royal Highness	k.	герцогиня

4. Work in groups. Read the text “Royal Ceremonies and Traditions”. Imagine you came to Britain and want to see any of these 7 traditions. Speak about the tradition(s) you’d like to see. Give reasons for your answer.

**Royal Ceremonies and Traditions.** London is a royal city and has preserved its ceremonies and traditions over hundreds of years. Some are every day and some are every year. The most traditional ceremonies and most popular attractions are the **Trooping the Colour** and the **Changing of the Guard**.

**The Trooping the Colour.** The Trooping the Colour takes place on the second Saturday in June at Horse Guards Parade, Whitehall in London. The Queen is the only person in Britain with two birthdays. Her real birthday is on April 23st, but she has an “official” birthday, too. That’s on the second Saturday in June. The official birthday of Queen Elizabeth II is marked each year by a military parade and march-past, known as **Trooping the Colour** (Carrying of the Flag). The official name is “The Queen’s Birthday Parade”. Each June, the Queen and other members of the Royal Family attend the Trooping the Colour ceremony on Horse Guards Parade. The Queen attends the ceremony to take the salute from thousands



of guardsmen who parade the Colour (their regiment's flag). It is only the Foot Guards of the Household Division that take part in the Queen's Birthday Parade, with the exception of the King's Troop Royal Horse Artillery (based in St. John's Wood).

It's a big parade with brass bands and hundreds of soldiers at Horse Guards' Parade in London. A "regiment" of the Queen's soldiers, the Guards, march in front of her. At the front of the parade is the regiment's flag of "colour". The Guards are trooping the colour. Thousands of Londoners and visitors watch in Horse Guards' Parade. And millions of people at home watch it on television.



**The Changing of the Guard.** Every day a new guard of thirty guardsmen, dressed in their bright red uniforms and bearskin hats, marches to Buckingham Palace, the Queen's home in London, and takes the place of the "old guard". This is known as the *Changing of the Guards* ceremony and it dates back to 1660. The Queen's Guard changes in the forecourt of Buckingham Palace at 11.30 am, and lasts about 45 minutes. There is no Guard Mounting in very wet weather. During autumn and winter, Guard Mounting takes place on alternate days, but it is held daily during spring and summer. In August and also during wet or cold weather the guards wear grey coats (not the red uniforms).




**The State Opening of Parliament.** State openings usually take place in November, or soon after a General Election. On the day of the Opening, the Queen travels from Buckingham Palace to the Houses of Parliament in the State Coach (a gold carriage). Once the Queen arrives at Parliament the union flag is lowered and replaced by the royal standard.

The Queen, wearing her crown and ceremonial robes then processes through the Royal Gallery to take her place on the throne in the House of Lords. The Queen sits on a throne and reads the "Queen's Speech".

It is tradition for the monarch to open parliament in person, and the Queen has performed the ceremony in every year of her reign except for 1959 and 1963, when she was pregnant with princes Andrew and Edward respectively. No King or Queen has entered the House of Commons since 1642, when Charles I stormed in with his soldiers and tried to arrest five members of Parliament, who were there.

**Maundy Money.** Maundy Thursday, also called Holy Thursday, is the day before Good Friday, at Easter – the most important time in the year for Christians. On that day the Queen follows a very traditional role of giving Maundy Money to a group of pensioners. The tradition of the Sovereign giving money to the poor dates from the 13th century, from the reign of Edward I. At one time the king or queen washed the feet of poor, old people on Maundy Thursday. That stopped in 1754. Maundy coins are specially minted for the occasion and are legal tender and, as they are produced in such limited numbers, they are much sought after by collectors.

**A complete set of Maundy money consists of:**

			
groat (4p)	threepence (3p)	half-groat (2p)	a penny (1p)

Every year on this day, the Queen attends a Royal Maundy service in one of the many cathedrals throughout the country. "Maundy money" is distributed to male and female pensioners from local communities near the Cathedral where the Service takes place.



**Royal Swan Upping.** The ceremony of Swan Upping dates from the 12th century when the ownership of all unmarked mute swans on certain stretches of the river Thames and its surrounding tributaries was claimed by the Crown in order to ensure an ample supply of meat for royal banquets and feasts. Swans used to be a luxury food. Today, Swan Uppers are concerned about conservation rather than the kitchen. Swans are no longer eaten but the practice of counting and marking the swans on the River Thames still takes place in the third week of July every year. Swans are counted and marked on a 70 mile, five day journey up the River Thames. The Queen's Swan Marker goes, in a boat, from London Bridge to Henley. He looks at all young swans and marks the royal ones. The Queen only claims ownership of swans on certain parts of the River Thames and the rivers which run into it. Her special title is "Her Majesty The Queen, Seigneur of the Swans".

**The Queen's anniversary messages.** Each year, thousands of birthday and wedding anniversary cards are sent on behalf of The Queen to people celebrating significant milestones. For many, receiving a congratulatory card from Her Majesty is a

very special part of their celebrations. The delivery of these messages is arranged by the Anniversaries Office at Buckingham Palace, continuing a tradition which goes back to 1917.

Cards are sent to those celebrating their 100th and 105th birthday and every year thereafter, and to those celebrating their diamond wedding (60th), 65th, 70th wedding anniversaries and every year thereafter.

The Queen's congratulatory messages consist of a card containing a personalised message and come in a special envelope. The front of the card bears a picture of Her Majesty which changes every few years so those who are fortunate enough to receive second and further cards have different cards. The message inside the card says, *"I am so pleased to know that you are celebrating your one hundredth birthday. I send my congratulations and best wishes to you on such a special occasion"*.

**The Birthday Honours list and the New Year Honours list.** Twice a year at Buckingham Palace, the Queen gives titles of "honours", once in January and once in June.

Honours received include:

- The three most well-known awards represent different ranks in the Order of the British Empire. The highest ranking of the three is a **Commander of the Order of the British Empire (CBE)**, followed by **OBE (Officer)** and then **MBE (Member)**.

The honours were created in 1917 by King George V during the First World War as a way of rewarding civilians and servicemen in support positions for their contribution to the war effort.

Now they are used to recognise an achievement or service to the community in any area, such as the arts, charity or education.

According to the Cabinet Office, an **MBE** is given for an "outstanding achievement or service to the community. This will have had a long-term, significant impact and stand out as an example to others".

An **OBE** is awarded for having a "major local role in any activity, including people whose work has made them known nationally in their chosen area".

A **CBE** is awarded for having a "prominent but lesser role at national level, or a leading role at regional level. You can also get one for a distinguished, innovative contribution to any area".

- **Knighthood** – a knight has "Sir" before his name. A new knight kneels in front of the Queen. She touches first his right shoulder, then his left shoulder with a sword. Then she says "Arise, Sir... and his first name, and the knight stands.

- **Peerage** – a peer is a lord. Peers sit in the House of Lords, which is one part of the Houses of Parliament. The other part is the House of Commons.

- **Dame / Baroness** – these are two of the highest honours for a woman.

(Text of some Royal customs and traditions can be found on the following website: <http://projectbritain.com/trooping.html>)

5. **Read the text about some bizarre<sup>9</sup> traditions of the British Monarchy. Discuss these questions in pairs: Which of these traditions are the most strange? Why do you think so? What about some traditions in Ukraine?**

**Top bizarre traditions of the British Monarchy.** Tradition is a key to both the Monarchy and the country it is present in. It offers continuity, spectacle and a chance for structured national reflection – it is also the source of some of the most fascinating facts and as you'll see in this article.

1. **Military Ravens.** The Tower of London is one of the most famous places in the United Kingdom. It is also home to some of the most bizarre customs in the world. Thanks to a decree by King Charles II, at least 6 ravens must be kept at the Tower of London – a move made by the King when he considered doing away with the Tower ravens and was warned by a courtier, "if the Tower of London ravens are lost or fly away, the Crown will fall and Britain with it."

The ravens, however, are more than mere residents at the Tower. They are officially enlisted as soldiers and have to take an 'oath' when they join the Tower of London (which comes in the form of an attestation card with an oath written on it), according to various authorities, this is so that the ravens can be dismissed, like soldiers, for poor conduct.



2. **Taking a Hostage.** The State

Opening of Parliament is one of the most dazzling spectacles the British Monarchy has to offer. It is also one of the key events in the calendar year when the best British traditions are on show, including the most bizarre ones. Prior to The Queen arriving at the State Opening, the Royal Household traditionally take a Member of Parliament as a hostage in exchange for The Queen's safe return.

This tradition harks back to the days when the Monarch and Parliament didn't get on so well and in order to ensure the wellbeing of the Sovereign whilst in Parliament, the Royal Household insisted on taking a hostage. The hostage, who is usually a Government whip, is taken to Buckingham Palace for the duration of the ceremony where he or she is well looked after by Palace staff.

<sup>9</sup> bizarre – дивний, чудернацький



**3. The Ceremony of the Keys.** Another interesting tradition from the Tower of London is the Ceremony of the Keys. Despite the strength of modern security techniques, for over 700 years – and without missing a single day – a traditional ceremony has been performed to ensure the tower is locked and secured for the night from any unwanted intruders. During the ceremony, performed just before 10 pm every night, a Yeoman Warder accompanied by a military escort marches round the Tower ensuring all the gates are closed.

During WW2, the ceremony was interrupted by an enemy bomb which reportedly blew the Chief Yeoman Warder off his feet. The escort dusted themselves off, before carrying on with the ceremony – there is a letter from the captain of the guard written to King George VI apologising for the delay in the ceremony and also a reply from the

King which says the officer is not to be punished as it was due to enemy action the ceremony was delayed. The ceremony is also filled with its own mini-traditions, for example, when the sentry issues a challenge to the escort when they come to march along water lane as well as the saluting of The Queen's keys at the end.

**4. Gun Salutes.** Gun salutes are used in the 21st century to herald royal and state occasions across the country. The way in which these salutes are conducted, and how the number of rounds is decided is something of an oddity. The number of shots fired in a salute is laid down by convention – coming from the days when ships would fire off all their guns as a salute to prove they meant no harm.

A basic 21 rounds forms a royal salute. Then, if the salute is in a royal park, you add another 20 rounds. Similarly, you add another 20 for a royal palace and 21 if it's in the City of London. Confused yet?

The Tower of London happens to hold the record for the most shots fired in a salute. 124 shots are fired when the Duke of Edinburgh's birthday is on the same day as The Queen's official birthday – 10th June. Salutes are fired across the country on senior royals' birthdays, accession day, coronation day and The Queen's official birthday. They are also fired on the birth of a member of the Royal Family, the death of the Sovereign, state visits and the prorogation of Parliament.



**5. Majestic Plural.** Queen Victoria is often attributed with having said the phrase “we are not amused” during her reign, which is recognised as an example of something called the Royal We (or Majestic Plural). In essence, the royal is the use of a plural pronoun to refer to the Sovereign. It is a form which is still used today in the most formal circumstances such as in letters patent and acts of Parliament. Traditionally, it was used as a way of showing that the Monarch was speaking with the voice of God as well as their own – though now it is taken to be the Monarch speaking on behalf of the nation.

This bizarre tradition has been remarked upon several times by Her Majesty herself during her reign, perhaps most prominently in a speech at the Guildhall on the occasion of her and the Duke of Edinburgh's silver wedding anniversary in 1972, when she started her speech by saying, “we, and by that I mean the both of us...”



**6. A Royal Peculiar.** There are several places of worship in the United Kingdom which fall under the control of the Sovereign instead of a

bishop as would be the case for most churches. These are known as royal peculiars – peculiar not because they are unusual, but because they *pertain* to The Queen.

Among these royal peculiars are Westminster Abbey, the Chapel Royal at St James's Palace, St George's Chapel in Windsor Castle and the Savoy Chapel near the Strand in London among others.

The Monarch also happens to be the Supreme Governor of the Church of England and in order to be Monarch, a person must be in communion with the Church of England.

The information of “Top 10 bizarre traditions of the British Monarch” can be found on the following website: <http://royal-central.co.uk/blogs/insight/top-10-bizarre-traditions-of-the-british-monarchy-24065>



6. A. Search the Internet and find information about the members of the British Royal Family.
- B. Group the members of the Royal family into the following categories:

The Queen's children	The Queen's grandchildren	The Queen's great-grandchildren

- C. Speak with your classmates about your favourite member of the Royal family. Explain the reasons for your preferences.

7. Prepare a presentation on 1) national holidays in Great Britain or 2) national holidays in Ukraine, or Create a poster with 1) “The Royal Family Tree” or 2) “The Queen's Interest and Hobbies” and present it to your classmates in the next lesson.



## MODULE 8. LIFE OF BRITISH YOUTH

### 8.1. A portrait of modern British youth

**“It takes a very long time to become young”**  
*Pablo Picasso, a Spanish painter*

1. Read the quote above and explain its meaning.
2. *Your opinion.*

**What is the most complete definition of the word “youth”? Why do you think so?**

**Youth** is the time of life when someone is young: the time when a young person has not yet become an adult.

**Youth** is the period of your life when you are young, or the state of being young.

**Youth** is the period between childhood and maturity.

**Youth** is the early period of existence, growth, or development.

**Youth** are young people, both male and female, considered as a group.

**Youth** are those persons between the ages of 15 and 24 (*the United Nations*).

3. A. Read the text and create a portrait of modern British youth.  
B. Draw a parallel between British and Ukrainian youth in their rights, responsibilities and opportunities.  
C. Write at least ten adjectives characterizing modern British youth.



**Today's British Youth.** Almost every aspect of Government domestic policy, including education, housing, health, social security, law and order, environmental and national heritage, affects the wellbeing of young people and shapes their future.

Most 18 and 19 year-olds in Britain are quite independent people. English people say that children grow up more quickly now. Relationships within the British family are different now. Children have more freedom to make their own decisions. For example, children aged 13 may be employed part time in Great Britain. Age 15 is legally a “young person” not a “child”. Age 16 is a school leaving age. They can leave home, drive a moped, marry with “parents’ consent”, buy beer. The driving age is 17. At 18 they can vote, get married, drink in pubs.

Education and training are among the Government's priority responsibilities for young people. Underlying Britain's education policy is the principle that every young person should have the opportunity to get a good basic education until the age of at least 16. After 16, young people are encouraged to stay at school or college to achieve more advanced educational qualifications, or they are offered the chance to take part in a broad range of government supported training programmes leading to the achievement of specific vocational skills. In this way they are in some part prepared for adult life. But the challenges that young people face at 16 and beyond, have as much to do with their ability to prosper in a rapidly changing world as they have to do with their knowledge of many basic skills.

Most young men and about half of young women in Britain take a passive interest in sport or active part in a sporting activity on a regular basis. Fitness is encouraged through school and by many outside organisations. Football, either in school teams or in rapidly assembled groups playing during the school break times, is highly popular. Outside school activities include darts, chess, bowling and many other more social games. Large commercial sports and leisure centres usually offer discount of membership rates for young people.

Learning how to live and behave in a multiracial society, how to respect and support each other, how to make the most of opportunities, how to make a contribution, how to appreciate both spiritual and material qualities of life – these “life skills” and moral factors fall to parents, friends and peers, and to the very fact of life within the varied rural and city communities of England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland, that give Britain its diverse culture. Within these communities – at local, regional and national levels – hundreds of voluntary youth groups and organizations play an active role in the life of young people in Britain.

4. A. Look thorough the results from a survey of five thousand British 12 to 18 year-olds conducted by UK's Bliss magazine concerning their favourite things.  
B. Work in pairs and discuss what you know and what you'd like to know about these films, books and music bands.

**Favourite films:** The Lord of the Rings (trilogy). Pirates of the Caribbean. Scary Movie. Love Actually. Dirty Dancing.

**Favourite books:** Harry Potter (by J.K. Rowling). The Lord of the Rings (J. R. R. Tolkien). A Child Called “It” (by Dave Pelzer). The Princess Diaries (by Meg Cabot). Holes (by Louis Sachar).

**Favourite bands:** Busted (English pop rock band). Blazin' Squad (English band, whose music was a mixture of hip hop, R&B and pop: 2002–2006). Black Eyed Peas (American hip hop group). Sugababes (English pop girl group: 1998–2011). Blue (English R&B group). Big Brovaz (English R&B and hip hop music group: 2001–2007). Red Hot Chili Peppers (American rock group). The Darkness (British rock band). Good Charlotte (American rock band).



5. A. Match the names of films and books in the left column with their Ukrainian equivalents in the right column.  
B. Which book would you like to read? Which film would you like to see? Why?

1.	The Lord of the Rings	a.	Реальна любов
2.	Pirates of the Caribbean	b.	Гаррі Поттер
3.	Scary Movie	c.	Дуже страшне кіно
4.	Love Actually	d.	Дитина на ім'я "Воно"
5.	Dirty Dancing	e.	Володар пернів
6.	Harry Potter	f.	Скарб
7.	A Child Called "It"	g.	Щоденники Принцеси
8.	The Princess Diaries	h.	Брудні танці
9.	Holes	j.	Пірати Карибського моря

6. Read some surprising statistics of exploring youth culture in today's Britain and express your opinions for and against these facts.

- 78% of 16–24s would prefer the voting age to be lowered to 16 rather than the drinking age;
- 74% of 16–24s would prefer to be a successful entrepreneur rather than a rich celebrity;
- 67% of tribes would rather stay in with friends on a Friday night rather than go out with them.
- 56% of tribes would ban hashtags over selfies.
- 68% of 16–24s would prefer a month without YouTube rather than a month without TV.

7. Write an essay or make a poster with information about your favourite singer (or music group, writer, film, book).

## 8.2. British youth organizations and their role

"As youth lives in the future, so the adult lives in the past:  
No one rightly knows how to live in the present"  
*Franz Grillparzer, an Austrian writer & playwright*

1. Read the quote above and explain its meaning.
2. *Your opinion.*

What is the difference between "youth organization", "youth group" and "youth club"?

**Youth organization** means a public organization or association consisting chiefly of young people.

**Youth group** means a group of youths or young persons forming a part or a unit of an organized social, political, or religious institution.

**Youth club** is a club where young people can go to meet each other and take part in various leisure activities.

3. Read the text about different youth organizations in Great Britain. Can you find similarities and differences between youth organizations in Ukraine and Great Britain?



**Youth organizations in Great Britain.** There are about 60 youth organizations in Great Britain. The two largest non-political youth organizations are the associations of the **Boy Scouts** and the **Girl Guides**. There are about 1,300,000 boys and girls in them. The membership is voluntary. The Scout Association was formed in 1908 by General Baden Powell. His idea was to train boys in mapping, signaling, knotting, first aid and all the skills that would arise from camping and outdoor activities. Most important of all for a Scout was to make a promise that he would do his best to do his duty to: "God and the Queen, to help other people and to obey the Scout Law".

The Boy Scouts had a left-handed handshake, a special badge and the motto "Be Prepared". The Scout Law embraces "honour, obedience, cheerfulness, thrift and cleanliness in thought and deed".

The Scout movement was intended for boys from 11 to 14 (15), but in 1916 Baden Powell introduced a programme for younger people. He called them **Wolf Cubs**. They had special uniforms, badges, a special training system and the motto "Do your best!". The Wolf Cub pack is based on Kipling's "Jungle Book" about learning to survive.

The Girl Guides Association was founded by Baden Powell in 1910. It's divided into three sections: **Brownies** (from 7.5 to 11), **Guides** (from 11 to 16), **Rangers** (from 16 to 21). The programme of training is planned to develop intelligence and practical skills including cookery, needlework, childcare. Like a Scout a Girl Guide must be a friend to animals. The Girl Guides Association has extensive international links.

**The National Union of Students of the United Kingdom (NUS)** is a confederation of students' unions in the United Kingdom. Around 600 students' unions are in membership, accounting for more than 95 per cent of all higher and further education unions in the UK. Although the National Union of Students is the central organization for all affiliated unions in the UK, there



are also the devolved national sub-bodies NUS Scotland in Scotland, NUS Wales (UCM Cymru) in Wales and NUS-USI in Northern Ireland (the latter being co-administered by the Union of Students in Ireland). There is also an NUS Area for London, called NUS London.



The NUS was formed in 1922 at a meeting held at the University of London. The National Union of Students plays an important part in the life of British students and young people. It stands for a democratic system of education. NUS's mission is to promote, defend and extend the rights of students by providing students and students' unions with a collective voice by delivering a range of activity that articulates the needs and aspirations of its members to relevant bodies. They also develop and champion strong students' unions and



deliver a range of activities aimed at building their affiliates' capacity to engage effectively on a local level, building strong and sustainable organizations that make students' lives better.

**Young Greens (YG)** are the youth and student branch of the Green Party. The Young Greens was set up by young members of the Green Party of England and Wales in 2002. Young Greeners deal with most urgent ecological problems. They protest against nuclear weapon tests, sea and soil pollution, etc. They believe that political system must be changed from the inside as well as by wider society. The organization aimed to build local groups at universities, colleges, higher education institutions, sixth form colleges and schools, with no lower age limit for joining. Since then, it has grown to a membership of over 20,000 young members of the Green Party, over 60 local groups and regional groups in the North, the North East, South East, South West, the Midlands and London, as well as working with young people who are in work, unemployed or not in education. The Scottish Green Party also has a youth branch, the Scottish Young Greens, who work with the England and Wales group. Young Greens is affiliated with the Federation of Young European Greens (FYEG).



There are several youth organizations associated with political parties. **The Youth Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament (YCND)** unites young people and organizes mass rallies and meetings, demonstrations, marches of protest, festivals. It cooperates with the National Union of Students.

There are a lot of **youth clubs**. Youth clubs have been around for more than 150 years. They are established to promote youth movement throughout the world. The purpose of such clubs is to guide youth in physical, mental, vocational and social development. Their programmes benefit youth of all ages. Activities of youth clubs include recreation, arts and crafts, music and dramatics, vocational and individual guidance, athletics, sports and physical training. Many clubs have day and resident camps. Relationships are also at the heart of youth clubs – both with friends and the adults who work there. For some young people, their relationship with their youth worker or club volunteer may be the only meaningful relationship they have with an adult – and it can be life changing.

4. **A. Work in pairs. Take turns to ask and answer the questions to the text using the giving plan:** 60 youth organizations, the two largest organizations, formation of the Scout Association, Scout's promise, Wolf Cubs, three sections of the Girl Guides Association, formation of the National Union of Students, NUS's mission, YMCA's mission, the largest women's organization, YWCA's mission, Young Greens' role, political youth organizations, the purpose of youth clubs.

- B. Speak about youth organizations and clubs in your school (college, gymnasium, lycée) and their role in your life. Are you a member of any organizations or clubs?**

5. **After reading the text match the beginning of the sentence on the left with its ending on the right.**

**PLAST Ukrainian Scouting Organization in Great Britain.** A fairly large contingent of Ukrainians came to Great Britain in 1947-1948, among whom there were Plast members. They began working to build 'stanytsi' (plast centres) in towns where there was a Ukrainian community. These were in: Bradford, Derby, Wolverhampton, London, Leicester, Manchester, Nottingham.

Plast membership is divided into five age groups.

1. **Ptasheniata (Little Birds)**, 4–6 years of age.

Ptasheniata are for very small children. They have separate camps, where they camp together with their mothers and have separate activities that include learning through game play, singing, going for short walks, drawing, etc. This "head start" programme was found to be very helpful and useful to introducing them to Cub-Scouts.

2. **Novaky (Cub Scouts)**, 6–12 years of age.

They are organised into separate groups which are called clusters, 2-3 clusters make a hnizdo (a nest). Activities consist of games, singing, handcraft, storytelling, exploring the outdoor life, organised outings and lots more. All these activities are organised to meet the requirements of the badge awards. Apart from the badge awards there are also attainments where scouts must be able to complete certain set tasks helping them to become confident and self-assured.

3. **Yunaky — Yunachky (Scouts)**, 12–18 years of age.



They are organised into troops, 3 to 6 troops constitute a “kurin” a company. Again, separate units of boys and girls are usually present. Activities include learning through game play, sport, hiking, camping, rock-climbing, canoeing and lots more.

The aim is to build character, strengthen self-reliance and a sense of quality to encourage self-motivation and self-discipline, while developing understanding and helpfulness to others. All this prepares the Boy and Girl Scout for life and work in the community.

#### 4. Starshi Plastuny (Rover Scouts), 18–35 years of age.

They organise themselves into Plast fraternities called “kurins” (family groups) each one devoted to a separate speciality of Scouting. For example “Forest Devils” (devoted to camping), “Wanderers” (who specialise in mountaineering). “Black Seamen” (devoted to sea-scouting), just to name a few. Rover Scouts undergo various training courses and carry the bulk of day-to-day work in the Plast organisation taking care of cubs, scouts, preparing camps and organising training courses for Scout leaders, others are involved in charitable activities, etc.

#### 5. Seniory (Senior Scout), age over 35.

Seniory Scouts can choose to remain members of the Scouting community – become Seniors (“seniory”) or Scouters. They can either continue to be active with children, or get involved in some other community service; like teaching, pre-school work, running choirs, organising dance groups to name just a few. The guiding idea is that Plast oath binds you for life. Once you swear to uphold Plast and the principals of scouting, you are morally obligated to be a “good scout” and to serve your community for the rest of your life, whether you remain an active member of the Scouting organisation or not.

**Plast-Pryiat - Scouts Friend.** In addition to the above, there exists also “plast-pryiat”, a kind of Scout parent-teacher organization. All parents of young Scouts are expected to join, as well as any other person who wants to help the Scouting movement. Their role is usually to provide financial and moral support, help with transportation and help in campsites etc.

1. Ptasheniata	a) are organised into clusters.
2. Starshi Plastuny	b) is divided into five age groups.
3. Plast-Pryiat	c) are prepared for life and work in the community.
4. Novaky	d) are morally obligated to be a “good scout” and to serve the community for the rest of their life.
5. Plast membership	e) is a kind of Scout parent-teacher organization.
6. Seniory	f) take care of cubs, scouts, preparing camps, etc.
7. Yunaky-Yunachky	g) can camp together with their mothers.

6. A. Look at the pictures below and try to identify five groups of British Scout Organization (their names and age). Choose the correct answer from the box below.

B. Describe pictures in English.

 <p>Picture 1</p>	 <p>Picture 2</p>	 <p>Picture 3</p>
 <p>Picture 4</p>	 <p>Picture 5</p>	 <p>Picture 6</p>

Starshi Plastuny, Novaky, Yunaky, Ptasheniata, Yunachky, Seniory  
Age: 18-35, 4-6, over 35, 12-18, 6-12

7. A. Search the Internet and find information about one of the following youth organizations in Ukraine: The League of Ukrainian Youth, Ukrainian Youth Association, the Students League, All-Ukrainian Youth Public Organization, Youth Congress of Ukrainian Nationalists, Eastern-Ukrainian Union of Youth Organizations, Ukrainian Youth Environmental League, National Scout Organization of Ukraine (Plast), the Ukrainian branch of youth organization Greenpeace in Ukraine.  
B. Write a letter to your foreign pen-friend or make a poster with information about this Ukrainian youth organization (its history and role). Compare this organization to similar one in Great Britain. Be ready to present your findings in the form of a poster/letter to your classmates in the next lesson.

## 8.3. Youth subcultures in Great Britain

“To live a creative life we must lose our fear of being wrong”  
*Joseph Chilton Pearce, an American writer*

1. Read the quote above and explain its meaning. Do you agree with this statement?
2. *Your opinion.*

What is the most complete definition of the word “subculture”? What are the main features of any subculture? What is the difference between culture and subculture?

**Subculture** is a social group within a national culture that has distinctive patterns of behaviour and beliefs.

**Subculture** is a group of young people whose beliefs and ways of behaviour make them different from the rest of the society.

**Subculture** is a portion of a culture distinguished by its customs or other features.

3. A. Read the text and be ready to speak about the youth subcultures.  
B. Work in pairs. Imagine you are a member of one subculture and your partner is a member of one another.  
Compare your subcultures. Try to convince each other that your subculture is better.

**British Youth Subcultures.** Subcultures are a fascinating topic, they can spring from anywhere. Television programs, video games and music are all examples of where subcultures can form. The different subcultures are differentiated by behaviour, clothing, hairstyles, musical tastes, and sometimes by the way they speak. Here is a brief outline of some current British subcultures.



**Chavs** (also: **Townies, Scallies, Charvers, Dings, Scunners**). The first group is *the chavs*, a word which was added to mainstream dictionaries in 2005. Chavs vary across the land, but generally have the same generally unifying characteristics. In terms of spotting them by appearance, they wear brightly coloured sports clothing, mainly yellow, sky blue and white. Brands worn include Adidas, Reebok, Nike, Kappa etc. The boys wear peaked caps, moved back so they peak up wards at a ridiculous angle. Shellsuits or tracksuits with trainers are the norm. For some reason they often tuck their trousers into their socks. Hairstyles are usually short, often with grease. Females wear nearly the same; tracksuits, bright colours, alongside a massive amount of facial makeup to look “grown up”, and will have poorly dyed blonde hair with split ends and two inch long roots, gelled back into an impossibly

tight bun/ponytail held by a fake Burberry hair-tie. The girls are heavily associated with teenage pregnancies.

Moving onto how they act and what they are like, chavs are usually seen as being of the low intelligence range. They are ill mannered and irritating, this caused by their thick, nasal accents and their need to offend everyone who is not one of them.

**Greebos** (also: **Moshers, Rockers, Grungers**). A listener of rock, metal, hardcore, maybe punk. Some may call them the “opposite” of chavs. They wear hoodies with the names of various metal bands plastered across them. They claim they are alternative and that they are individuals, unlike chavs, but rather, are just as conforming. Huge groups of greebos and their various sub-groups have emerged and they all wear the same things and listen to the same music, just like townies do. Generally they have long hair which is kept in a messy state, and wear very baggy skater trousers which are many sizes too large so they end up trailing on the floor or under their shoes. Chains hanging from their trousers and dyed hair (often red or black) are other things to identify a greebo. Greebos are a prime example of consumer society produce. They were turned into walking posters for a great number of bands, most of which are very poor. The youth have practically had their musical tastes allocated for them! Apart from their misguided tastes though, they are not usually bad people. They can be of any intelligence range and have various interests, only their music taste and fashion sense unites them. You rarely see them continuing their “greeboness” into adulthood though.



**Goths.** The original goths from the late 70’s had a sardonic sense of humour above all else. They often wore dark clothing, as goth was an offshoot of punk. In the early 80’s, Second Wave Goth began with bands like the *Sisters of Mercy*. At some unknown date, Goth sub-culture began degenerating. Though some bands with a gothic sound still exist, a new name for the genre is sorely in need of creation.

Modern goths are rebellious teenagers of middle to upper-class families. They are those who dress all-black, have black died hair, and do not have many friends. They are associated with being manic depressives, obsessed with death and living in shadow.





Goths today most likely don't like actual Goth music, but rather a follower of bands such as *Marilyn Manson*, *Tool*, *Korn*, *Slipnot*, etc.

**Punks.** Punk movement has originated in English-speaking countries (United Kingdom, Australia, USA) in late 1960s – early 1970s. The main goal of punks was to declare themselves and their negative attitude to money-based society and politics. Their protest could be seen in loud violent music and bizarre clothes. Punks' distinctive features are brightly dyed spiky hair, numerous tattoos and piercings. Their usual outfit includes a T-shirt with aggressive slogans, tight trousers, a leather jacket with safety pins and heavy boots. Punk movement was strongly influenced by arts, music, literature, philosophy. The first music bands of punk-rock were *Sex Pistols* and *Ramones*. In the late 1970s the movement began to diversify. That's about the time when new waves of subculture appeared, such as pop punk, street punk, hardcore punk. They somehow influenced alternative rock music and crossover trash. Punk-related ideologies mostly relate to individual freedom and non-conformity.



**Emo.** Close enough to punk and rock Emo (short for “emotional”) is now known for its more emotional state of mind. Emo is not only a classification or a type of music, it's also taken over the way to express oneself by dressing (inspired by bands with long names such as *The Day My Dog Went to Town* or *Fire Eat Boy Eat Lamppost*). It includes the tighter fitting pants to the dyed-black or dark hair with it covering your face. The longer hair in front with the spikes in the back is also a more Emo- or emotional look to dressing. Emo is also being known as for the hot emo guys and emo girls kissing. They usually are very experiences, sad and aloof, they listen special emo music (Origami).

**Geeks/Nerds/Dorks.** The term “geek” originally referred to the carnival performers whose act consisted of biting the heads off chickens and eating glass. The word now refers to one who has considerable knowledge of an obscure/non-mainstream subject, usually computer related, but includes fantasy, sci-fi and imaginative pursuits like stories and movies. A computer geek is one who spends a great deal of time on a computer and consequentially is extremely good with them, but probably uses them a lot for games or chatting. The activities they pursue are intellectual rather than physical and they are usually highly intelligent.

A “nerd” is also a person with high intelligence, but usually has a heavily depleted set of social skills, whereas geeks can be very sociable. Extreme stereotypes see them as socially inept, visually impaired and obsessive and depict them wearing shirts tucked into their trousers, smart trousers pulled up too high, and braces. They are less specialized than geeks, and are also more arrogant and petty. They have above-average intelligence and this leads them to believe they are superior and try to show off their status as an intellectually superior being. They are more scientific and mathematical, whereas geeks are more science-fiction and innovative. When a geek is playing games online with friends, a nerd is trying to configure his operating system for maximum efficiency.



**Dorks.** Dorks are generally a sub-genre of geeks. Dorks are the ones that take it too far. While “geek chic” is becoming popular and accepted, dorks do their best to stay labelled as outcasts by most people. Dorks are the people you see dressing up for the release of the new *Star Wars*, *Lord of the Rings*, or *Harry Potter* movie. They attend book/video-game releases of their favourite series dressed as characters. They regularly attempt to wear costumes on random days of the year. Dorks are easily picked out on college campuses because they are known to wear capes (with hoods, occasionally) during the winter instead of a jacket. Dorks do not have to be geeks, however. One can look at “sports fanatics” as being dorks, as well.

**4. Use the names of subcultures mentioned in the text above instead of pronouns in bold.**

- They** wear hoodies, very baggy skater trousers with chains, and have long hair.
- He** is good at computer.
- They** often shout at passers-by and mock people for no apparent reason.
- Their** distinctive features are brightly dyed spiky hair, numerous tattoos and piercings.
- They** think that *Good Charlotte* is the best band in the world.
- They** are known known for its more emotional state of mind.
- They** are associated with being manic depressives, obsessed with death and living in shadow.

**5. Have you ever heard of the following subcultures? Search the Internet and find more information about them. What other subcultures do you know?**

Bronies	Dandies and flappers	Glam rockers
Teen Werewolves	Teds (Teddy Boys)	New romantics
Juggalos	Mods	Ravers
Faëidism	Skinheads	Rastafari
Gyaru	Hippies	Pokémon



6. Discuss the following questions: 1) Why do teens choose a subculture? 2) Which subcultures do you like or dislike? 3) Have you got a friend who has his/her own style? 4) Can you name some youth subcultures in Ukraine?

## 8.4. British youth problems

**“Never let your head hang down. Never give up and sit down and grieve. Find another way!”**

*Richard M. Nixon, 37th president of the USA*

1. Read the quote above and explain its meaning. Do you agree with this statement?
2. *Your opinion.*

What is the most complete definition of the word “problem”? Why do you think so? Give examples of problems in sentences.

A problem is an unsatisfactory situation that needs to be dealt with.

A problem is a question raised for consideration or solution.

A problem is a personal matter that causes one difficulty or needs to be dealt with.

3. A. Find synonyms and antonyms for the word “problem” among the following words: case, help, challenge, obstacle, answer, assistance, matter, question, dilemma, solution, trouble, complication, agreement.  
B. Make up your own examples with these words.
4. Read the text. Share your opinion with your partner about the problems of youth in Great Britain.



**Problems of teenagers and youth in Great Britain.** Today it is fashionable to speak about teenage problems. A few years ago alcohol, fights, killings and other kinds of violence were more problems for adults than for young people. But now, as official report admits, violence, AIDS, drugs and alcohol are more and more associated with youngest. For many children from poor families, violence, drinking problems and all that is associated with poverty becomes more real than reality.

What are the main reasons of these problems?

**Alcohol.** Reasons that teens use alcohol are: curiosity, to feel good, reduce stress and relax, to fit in, to feel older, kids see advertising messages showing beautiful people enjoying life — and alcohol, many parents and other adults use alcohol socially — having beer or wine with dinner, people live in homes where a parent or other family member drinks too much, a

typical teenager seeks independence in everything and loses self-confidence.

**Smoking.** Disadvantages and bad effects of smoking: constricts the airways of the lungs, increases the smoker's heart rate, elevates the smoker's blood pressure, causes lung cancers, emphysema, and other respiratory diseases, greatly increases your risks for lung cancer and many other cancers, kills and the effects of second hand smoke are also bad for the health of those around you.

**Drugs.** Young people can now access drugs in every town and village around UK. British surveys suggest that 45% aged 16 to 29 have used illegal drugs. Youth need credible, realistic information to protect themselves from the risk and dangers of drug addiction. A total of 1.75 million school pupils have used an illegal drug at least once, of which at least 300,000 are doing it regularly. Reasons that teens take drugs are: for the pleasure they believe they can bring; there are many kinds of drugs available; someone tried to convince them that drugs would make them feel good or that they'd have a better time if they took them; some teens believe drugs will help them think better, be more popular, stay more active, or become better athletes; one try won't hurt; to gain attention from their parents; they're depressed or think drugs will help them escape their problems. People who take drugs may feel slow or stupid and have failures in life; drugs will completely destroy all the creativity a person has; feel restless, anxious and moody, become excitable and have a false sense of power and security; interfere with coordination, physical effects of drugs increase in blood pressure, heart rate, respiration and body temperature.

There are a lot of organizations such as “Adfam” or “DEPIS” in England that help parents in cases connected with drugs.

**Unsafe/unprotected sex, pregnancies.** Reasons that teens have unsafe sex are: peer pressure; the passion of the moment; the media, which often portrays sex as an act with no negative results; sex in film and television rarely ends up in the character dying a AIDS, or giving birth to an unwanted baby; the feeling it “won't happen to them”; some young men simply refuse to take responsibility for the consequences of unsafe sex; some young men may pressure their girlfriends to have sex, and the girls give in as they hope for love and affection, while the boys simply want a sexual experience; having unsafe sex is not only an act of stupidity, it can quite easily be avoided — the ease of birth control devices.

Teenage Pregnancies are common in Britain, as many feel that sex education, and peer pressures to have sexual relations earlier are to blame. Sex education in GB is much less explicit as it is in other European countries. Other reasons for the high teen pregnancy rate include a changing in family values. The family values are not considered as important as it was before, and so having children when not in a safe, normally married environment, isn't as frowned upon as it was in the past.



### PREGNANCY STATISTICS:

1. 50 % of teens have sex at the age of 14-16;
2. 15 % have AIDs at the age of 15-19;
3. 75% of pregnancies are interrupted about one third end in abortion;
4. 15 % teen pregnancies end in miscarriage;
5. 20 % of teen pregnancies end with the birth of the baby.

**Shortage of money.** Lack of their own money in the younger age group means that a great deal of their time is spent with friends, window-shopping in town, cycling or skate-boarding. There are a great many things that young people wish to buy, including clothes and magazines, CDs and cassette tape music, computer games and jewellery. They save money for bicycles, motorbikes and, eventually, cars of their own, and to have enough money to go to the discos and dances.

Problem of **unemployment** leads to material problems. Jobs are difficult to find. For some, the answer to unemployment is to leave home and look for work in one of Britain's big cities. Every day hundreds of young people arrive in London from other parts of Britain, looking for jobs. Some find work and stay. Others don't find it, and go home again, or join the many unemployed in London.

At 15 years old and above, young people try to find "Saturday jobs", working as assistants in shops, hairdressers, hotels, cafés or restaurants, delivering newspapers, washing cars, etc. To start working teenagers need to have a work permit. An application form for the work permit can be obtained from school or local Education Welfare Office. 15 and 16 year olds may work for up to 8 hours on Saturdays and up to a maximum of 35 hours during school holidays.



When you read the newspapers and watch the news on television, it's easy to get the idea that British young people are all unemployed, angry and in trouble. To some people, teens today may seem spoiled (undisciplined and egocentric) compared to those of earlier times. The reality, however, is different. Peer pressure, changing family conditions, mobility of families and unemployment are just a few reasons why some young people may try to escape reality by turning to alcohol or drugs. However, most young people in Great Britain do not have problems with drinking, drug abuse, teen pregnancies or juvenile delinquency. Three quarters of them do more or less what their parents did. They do their best at school, find some kind of work in the end, and get married in their early twenties. They get on well with their parents, and enjoy family life. They eat fish and chips, watch football on TV, go to the pub, and like reading about pop stars. After all, if they didn't, they wouldn't be British, would they?

#### 5. Work in pairs. Discuss the following questions.

1. What are the major problems faced by youth in Great Britain?
2. What are the main reasons of these problems?
3. What problems do you have in your daily life? Is it difficult to solve them?
4. Is Internet addiction a problem of today's teenagers?
5. What other harmful habits are there among teenagers?
6. How does the mass media describe the young generation?
7. What is the author's attitude to the young people?
8. What are some other problems faced by youth in Britain and Ukraine?

#### 6. Work in groups of 3-4 pupils. Imagine you are pupils of British and Ukrainian schools. Speak about the following problems of teenagers and youth in Great Britain and Ukraine. Give advices to parents and grown-ups:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ problems with friends</li> <li>✓ problems with classmates</li> <li>✓ problems with teachers</li> <li>✓ problems with parents</li> <li>✓ bad marks at school</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ lack of pocket money</li> <li>✓ unhappy love</li> <li>✓ harmful habits</li> <li>✓ unemployment</li> <li>✓ Internet addiction</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

#### 7. Complete the following table:

Problems of Teenagers & Youth in the Modern World	Causes	Advice how to deal with it
.....	.....	.....

#### 8. Choose the project you'd like to do. Use additional sources.

- Project 1.* A portrait of modern Ukrainian youth (compare with British youth).  
*Project 2.* Youth organization I'd like to join (or to create).  
*Project 3.* Belonging to any subculture: for and against.  
*Project 4.* My daily life problems and its solution.

## MODULE 9. THE ROLE OF MASS MEDIA IN THE LIFE OF MODERN BRITAIN

### 9.1. Popular newspapers in Great Britain

“A good newspaper, I suppose, is a nation talking to itself”

Arthur Miller, an American playwright of the 20th century

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.

2. Your opinion.

What are the most complete definitions of the words “mass media” and “newspaper”? Why do you think so?

**Mass media** is a means of public communication reaching a large audience.

**Mass media** is the means of communication that reach large numbers of people in a short time, such as television, newspapers, magazines, and radio.

**A newspaper** is a regularly printed document consisting of large sheets of paper that are folded together, or a website, containing news reports, articles, photographs, and advertisements.

**A newspaper** is a paper that is printed and distributed usually daily or weekly and that contains news, articles of opinion, features, and advertising.

3. A. Read the text below. Find the key sentences and write them out.

B. Work in pairs. Discuss the text using your key sentences.

**The Media in Great Britain.** The media play a central role in Britain’s daily life, informing and educating, questioning and challenging, and of course, entertaining. In recent years the availability of more radio frequencies, together with satellite, cable and microwave transmissions, has already made a great number of local, national and international services possible. The transition from analogue to digital transmission technology is now expending this capacity enormously. The Internet is providing, increasingly, an additional medium for information, entertainment and communication.

Mass media are tools for the transfer of information, concepts, and ideas to both general and specific audiences. The media are major transmitters of culture.

Media of Great Britain consist of several different types of communications media: television, radio, newspapers, magazines, and Web sites.

**The Press in Great Britain.** Newspaper readership had been in long-term decline over a 40-year period, but the United Kingdom remained one of the nations with the most avid newspaper readers. The London-based national press predominated. The British press is one of the most free in the world. The United Kingdom possesses one of the most universally respected and widely read national presses. According to Brian McNair, 80 percent of adults regularly read at least one national daily newspaper (not necessarily every day), and 75 percent read a Sunday edition. England’s first news periodicals, called *corantos*, circulated in the 1620s. There are about 130 daily and Sunday newspapers, over 2,000 weekly newspapers and some 7,000 periodical publications in Britain.

The UK’s national daily newspapers are commonly identified as either “quality” (that is, publishing serious, news-led journalism) or “tabloid” (devoted more to populist muck-raking and celebrity/royal gossip). On the quality side are the left-leaning **Guardian**, broadly centrist **Independent**, right-leaning **Times** and staunchly Conservative **Daily Telegraph**, along with the business-minded **Financial Times**. All are outsold by the tabloids, led by the right-wing **Sun** and leftist **Daily Mirror**, along with the tub-thumping, frequently xenophobic **Daily Mail** and **Daily Express**.

All of these appear Monday to Saturday only. On Sundays, each gives way to a sister title from the same stable. Most are identifiable (i.e. *Sunday Times*, *Independent on Sunday* and so on), though the *Guardian* becomes the *Observer* — England’s oldest Sunday newspaper — and the *Sun* mutates into the laughably mistitled gossip-rag *News of the World*.

The most influential newspapers are the **Times**, the **Daily Telegraph** and the **Guardian**.

**THE  TIMES    The Daily Telegraph    theguardian**

**The Times**, a British daily national newspaper, was founded by John Walter in London in 1785 under the title *The Daily Universal Register* (it became *The Times* on 1 January 1788). Since the early 19th century it has been the most prestigious British newspaper. It developed a reputation for independence, truthfulness, and forcefulness. More than any other paper, it can be considered a national institution, and is for many the “paper of record”.

**The Daily Telegraph**, founded in 1855 as *The Daily Telegraph and Courier* after the repeal of the stamp tax, quickly became Britain’s best-selling paper, with its mix of sport and politics and its peerless news service. Following a decline in the early 20th century, it emerged in the 1930s as the upmarket leader, a position it retained in in the early 2000s.

**The Guardian** began as a provincial paper, *the Manchester Guardian*. During the 19th century and particularly under the editorship of Charles Scott, it became associated with the left wing of the Liberal Party. Its willingness to take unpopular stands, sometimes at great financial cost, earned it many admirers. Among the national broadsheets, it alone consistently supported the Labour Party during the period of Conservative dominance before the 1990s.

The provincial press (regional and local) contains mainly local news. The most popular are newspapers of Scotland: **The Daily Record**, which is called “half Scottish Daily Mirror half a genuinely separate Glasgow paper”, and a well-respected daily broadsheet, **the Scotsman**.

**The Sun** is a daily tabloid newspaper published in the United Kingdom and Ireland. Founded in 1964 as a successor broadsheet to the *Daily Herald*, it became a tabloid in 1969 after it was purchased by its current owners. The Sun is the most successful and best loved newspaper, read by more than seven million readers in the UK every day. Regional editions of the newspaper for Scotland, Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland are published in Glasgow (*The Scottish Sun*), Belfast (*The Sun*) and Dublin (*The Irish Sun*) respectively.

**The Daily Mirror** is a British national daily tabloid newspaper founded in 1903 as a newspaper for women. Twice in its history, from 1985 to 1987, and from 1997 to 2002, the title on its masthead was simply *The Mirror*. Its Sunday sister paper is the **Sunday Mirror**. It began life in 1915 as the *Sunday Pictorial* and changed to become the *Sunday Mirror* in 1963.

**DAILY EXPRESS**

**DAILY Mirror**

**THE Sun**

4. Check your understanding of the text above. Are the following sentences true or false?

1. The major functions of mass media are informing and entertaining.
2. Mass media are tools for the transfer of information to specific audience.
3. Media of Great Britain consist of radio, television and newspapers.
4. The United Kingdom is one of the nations with the most avid newspaper readers.
5. *The Guardian*, *the Times* and *Daily Mirror* are identified as quality newspapers.
6. Since the early 19th century *the Times* has been the most prestigious British newspaper.
7. *The Sun*, a daily tabloid newspaper, was founded in 1855.

5. A. Read the article from the newspaper “The Sun” (Saturday, April 2, 2016).

- B. Work in groups of 3-4 pupils. Give your arguments for and against pole dance lessons at schools. Whose point of view do you support – students’, teachers’ or Mrs Remmer’s? Why?

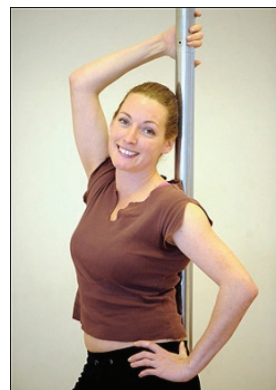
**School holds pole dance class.** Gawping teenagers watched a busty brunette give a pole dance lesson during their school lunch break. A packed crowd of around 1,000 teenage students – aged 14 to 19 – saw the saucy display as part of a health drive. Students videoed the dances on their mobiles. A row has now erupted at South Devon College in Paignton after the demonstration prompted a wave of complaints from teachers. The demo – held in a public area of the school – was run by Sam Remmer of pole dancing company *The Art of Dance*.

The 32-year-old said she was invited as part of the school’s Be Healthy Week. But returning to the college two days later for the second demonstration she was told to move inside the sports hall and away from the main public area as there had been “a number of complaints”. She was told staff had complained that after the first performance pupils were more interested in watching their mobile phone footage than they were in their afternoon classes.

Mrs Remmer said: “I was told pupils were distracted from their afternoon lessons because they were swapping pictures and videos.” Mrs Remmer also said she had agreed to carry out the demo for free – providing she could post videos of the event on the internet for advertising. However, when teachers saw the videos on YouTube they demanded Mrs Remmer took them down. She said: “The college is trying to distance themselves from the display as much as possible. I was contacted by the vice principal who argued that I should not be making the event public. I consented to removing the videos that had students in them as they had not signed any consent forms, but I refused to remove the videos filmed in the sports hall as they did not feature any students or references to the college”.

Mrs Remmer said unless people are educated in the differences between modern fitness pole dancing and lap dancing then “negative stereotypes will not go away”. She said pole dancing is appropriate for young teenagers at school as it is a mix of dance moves and gymnastics and is excellent for fitness.

The college has refused to comment on the issue. But vice principal Pat Denham did say there was a “pole fitness demonstration but no pole dancing” and the college had received no “official” complaints. The college has contacted Mrs Remmer and demanded she remove all videos relating to the display from the internet.



6. Talk about your favourite newspaper or magazine. If you don’t read newspapers, how do you keep up with the news?

## 9.2. Famous TV channels and radio stations

**"Television is teaching all the time. It does more educating than the schools and all the institutions of higher learning"**

*Marshall McLuhan, a Canadian philosopher, futurist, and communications theorist*

1. Read the quote above and explain its meaning. Do you agree with McLuhan's saying?
2. *Your opinion.*
  - A. What are the most complete definitions of the words "television" and "radio"? Why do you think so?
  - B. What are the main differences between these words?

**Television (television set)** is an electronic system of sending images and sounds by a wire or through space.

**Television** is an electronic broadcast system in which special providers transmit a continuous programme of video content to the public or subscribers by way of antenna, cable, or satellite dish, often on multiple channels.

**Radio** is a technology that allows for the transmission of sound or other signals by modulation of electromagnetic waves.

**Radio** is a device that can capture (receive) the signal sent over radio waves and render the modulated signal as sound.

3. Read the text. For questions (1–7) choose the correct answer (A, B or C).

**British Television and Radio.** The three public bodies responsible for television and radio throughout Britain are:

1. **BBC** – *The British Broadcasting Corporation* (founded on 18 October 1922) is the major national public service broadcaster of the United Kingdom. It is the leading broadcaster in the UK and is the largest broadcaster in the world by audience figures. The BBC operates eight national television channels in the UK and ten national radio stations. BBC News and Current Affairs is the largest news organization in the world. News programmes are produced for both TV and radio stations. The BBC has a news and archive website, one of the top twenty most popular English language websites.

2. **INC** – *The Independent Television Commission* (created in the early 1990s to replace the Independent Broadcasting Authority) licences and regulates commercial television service including cable, satellite and independent teletext services.

3. **The Radio Authority** (officially began its regulatory and licensing role on 1st January 1991) licenses and regulates all commercial radio services on both analogue and digital platforms.

**Television** (colloquially known as "TV" or the "telly"). Television broadcasting started in the United Kingdom in 1936 as public service free of advertising. Since 24 October 2012, all television broadcasts in the United Kingdom are in a digital format, following the end of analogue transmissions in Northern Ireland. About 96 per cent of the population of Britain have television in their homes. People in Britain watch on average 28 hours of TV every week. Television viewing is Britain's most popular leisure pastime.

There are **five main** TV channels: two national commercial free BBC networks, BBC1 and BBC2, and three commercial ITV, Channel 4 and Channel 5 services.



The BBC is known for its objectivity in news reporting. The BBC is financed by payments which are made by all people who have TV-sets. People have to pay the licence fee. In 1932 the BBC World Service was set up with a license to broadcast first to Empire and then to other parts of the world. There is no advertising on any BBC programme.

ITV is a commercial television and it gets its money from advertising. The programmes on this channel are financed by different companies, which do not have anything to do with the content of these programmes. ITV news programmes are not made by individual television companies. Independent television news is owned jointly by all of them. So it has been protected from commercial influence.

There are different types of TV programmes in Great Britain. BBC and ITV start early in the morning. One can watch news programmes, all kinds of chat shows, quiz shows, soap operas, different children's programmes, dramas, comedies and different programmes of entertainment on these channels. News is broadcast at regular intervals and there are panel discussions of current events. Both the BBC and ITV broadcast educational programmes, including broadcasts for schools. The BBC also transmits programmes for Open University students. Broadcasts for schools are produced on five days of the week during school hours. In the afternoon and early evening TV stations show special programmes for children. Operas, music concerts and shows are presented at various times. A large part of TV time is occupied by serials.

Britain has two channels (BBC 2 and Channel 4) for presenting programmes on serious topics, which are watched with great interest by a lot of people. These channels start working on early weekday mornings. But they translate mostly all kinds of education programmes. Weekend afternoons are devoted to sport. Sport events are usually broadcast in the evening. During last 10 years, Britain's most watched channels were ITV, with 27 per cent of all regular viewers, and BBC 1, with 21 per cent. The country is moving over to digital broadcasting, and the present analogue services will stop in 2012.

There are also cable and satellite television. The largest satellite programmer is BSkyB (British Sky Broadcasting). There are about 300 channels including some American ones like CNN. The kids' channels include Fox Kids, Trouble TV, CBBC, and Nick Jr.



**Radio.** The first radio transmission consisting of Morse Code (or wireless telegraphy) was made from a temporary station set up by Guglielmo Marconi in 1895. The broadcasting of music and talk via radio started experimentally around 1905–1906, and commercially around 1920 to 1923. The BBC radio services began in 1922.

Radio enjoys a large number of British listeners. People in Britain listen to an average 21 hours and 50 minutes of radio each week. 9 in 10 people in the UK tune into the radio each week. Radio audiences have reached in 2013 an “all-time high” as more than 90 per cent of all UK adults (47.7 million), tuned in each week, figures indicate. Radio listening via mobile phone: 26% of adults, and 41% of 15–24 year olds.

The BBC has *five national radio networks* which together transmit all types of music, news, current affairs, drama, education, sport and a range of feature programmes.

There are also 39 BBC local radio stations, and national radio services in Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. The top 10 radio stations with the most listeners: BBC Radio 2 (15.1million listeners every week), BBC Radio 4 (10.5million), BBC Radio 1 (10.4 million), Heart (8.9 million), Capital FM (7.1 million), BBC Radio 5 Live (5.3 million), Classic FM (5.3 million), Kiss (5.2 million), Smooth (4.6 million), talk SPORT (3.0 million).

1. How many bodies are responsible for television and radio throughout Britain?  
A two                      B four                      C three
  2. What is the major national public service broadcaster of the United Kingdom?  
A BBC                      B INC                      C Radio Authority
  3. When did television broadcasting start in the United Kingdom as public service free of advertising?  
A 1922                      B 1936                      C 2012
  4. Which of these TV channel is responsible for special-interest programmes?  
A BBC 2                      B BBC 1                      C Channel 4
  5. How many days of the week are programmes for schools shown?  
A four                      B five                      C three
  6. How many hours a week do people listen to the radio?  
A 11.5 hours                      B 25.5 hours                      C 21.5 hours
4. **Work in pairs. Speak about the role of television and radio in Great Britain and Ukraine.** Do you like watching TV? What is your favourite channel? What programmes do you prefer to watch? What do you think about the objectivity of TV channels and radio stations? Do you listen to the radio via mobile phone?
5. **Image that you and your friend live in the same flat, and there is only one TV. Decide together which programmes you are going to watch tonight. If you have different tastes, you must compromise.**

### 9.3. British television advertising, breaking & hot news

“News is what somebody somewhere wants to suppress; all the rest is advertising”

*Lord Northcliffe, a British newspaper publisher*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent. Do you agree with this statement?
2. *Your opinion.*

**What is the most complete definition of the word “advertising”? What do these definitions have in common?**

**Advertising** is the act or practice of calling public attention to one’s product, service, need, etc., especially by paid announcements in newspapers and magazines, over radio or television, on billboards, etc.

**Advertising** is the business or act of making something known to the public, usually through some type of paid media.

3. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

**British Television Advertising.** Television advertisements (variously called a *television commercial*, *commercial* or *ad* in American English, known in British English as *an advert*) are broadcast on independent television between programmes as well as in breaks during programmes. Among all forms of advertising, television (TV) advertisement is (**consider**) the most powerful and influential because of its strong combination of visuals, sound, music and action.

Television advertising in Britain began on 22 September 1955. The first commercial was for *Gibbs SR toothpaste*. It featured a tube of toothpaste, a block of ice and a commentary about its “tingling fresh” qualities. TV advertising (**have**) come a long way since 1955. Many products have disappeared from the screens and have been replaced by ones undreamt of sixty years ago (food, cars, cigarettes, alcohol, goods or services, etc.).

Today advertisers (**be**) not allowed directly to influence programme content or editorial control. In television, food manufacturers and retailers are the largest category of advertisers. Advertisements must be clearly distinguishable and separate from programmes. The time given to them must not be so great as to detract from the value of the programmes as a medium of information, education or entertainment. Television advertising is (**limit**) to an average of seven minutes an hour throughout the day and seven a half minutes in the peak evening viewing period. Advertising is prohibited in religious services and in broadcasts to schools.

**The Impact of Television Advertising on Children and Teenagers.** There are negative and positive implications that come as a result of televised advertisements on children. The reaction a child has to an advertisement is dependent on what the advertisement is and how a child (**understand**) this advertisement. The developmental stage of a child plays a role in the effect of commercials. Younger children are more innocent and lack a lot of knowledge. A number of studies have (**document**)

that children under the age of 8 years are developmentally unable to understand the difference between advertising and regular programming. As a result of this they **(be)** often deceived into believing something that is false. Older children know that advertisements are not always true and therefore are more skeptical to the messages they show. As a result of this older children **(be)** able to differentiate between negative and positive implications a televised advertisement may have. Because of the way children react to televised advertisements there need to be restrictions around what can or cannot be broadcast to TV viewers and the time it can be broadcast.

Teenage is the most vital and delicate stage of human life. During teenage youngsters try to follow new fashion, culture and style which **(be)** presented in different programmes and advertisements on television. They have strong urge and inclination to adopt something new and extra ordinary different from their surroundings. Most of the children in different countries **(spend)** almost 3-4 hours per day in watching TV as per statement of UNESCO.

Due to the powerful effect of television, most advertisers rely on television for advertisement of their products to attract the teenagers as they **(be)** their target audience in most of the cases. This is due to the fact that teenagers are easy to be persuaded to buy any particular product which is being advertised on television. In the same manner, overall television viewing **(influence)** the life style of adolescents in different manners.

An ideal advertising is **(aim)** at providing positive information in order to gain commercial benefits through a stylish, attractive and refined way, which can persuade and compel the users to buy the product which is being advertised.

The average child **(see)** more than 20,000 commercials each year. More than 60% of commercials promote sugared cereals, candy, fatty foods and toys. Cartoon programmes **(base)** on toy products are especially attractive. Advertisements targeting adolescents are profoundly influential, particularly on cigarette use.

Positive and negative impact of television contents may vary from child to child. It might be harmful for one and useful for other. Food preferences of children **(depend)** on TV ads. There is a positive relationship between advertisements of eatables memorized by children and different food items like soft drinks, savory snacks, noodles and biscuits that children eat. Children often **(try)** to imitate the models presented in advertisements because they are appeared on TV as smart, attractive, powerful and having a profligate life style. Children who spend more time in **(watch)** TV become obese because they are lazy and do not like to have any physical exertion. Moreover they take food which **(be)** high in fat and sugar which is the main factor in obesity.

The question of whether children are more resilient to the influence of television is **(debate)** frequently. Most studies show that the more time children **(spend)** watching television, the more they are influenced by it. Earlier studies have **(show)** that boys may be more susceptible than girls to television violence.

In this day and age, it is common for parents to be pestered by their children for the product they have **(see)** on TV. This is a result of children feeling the need to conform through pressure **(create)** by their friends. A study showed that mothers are more likely to purchase a product for their children due to the emotional appeal of advertisements and marketers are **(take)** advantage of a mothers' response to their children reacting an advertisement shown on TV. This emotional manipulation is an implication of TV advertising to children because marketers are exploiting the bond between a mother and her child.

4. Mark the following sentences as true (T) or false (F). Then, correct the false sentences according to the texts above.

1. Television advertising is known in British English as ad.
2. TV advertisement is considered the most powerful and influential among all forms of advertising.
3. Television advertising in Britain began in 1965.
4. Television advertising is limited to an average of ten minutes an hour throughout the day and seven a half minutes in the peak evening viewing period.
5. The developmental stage of a child doesn't play a role in the effect of commercials.
6. Older children are able to differentiate between negative and positive implications of TV advertisement.
7. Younger children are the most vital and delicate stage of human life.
8. The average child sees more than twenty thousand commercials each year.
9. Food preferences of children don't depend on TV advertisement.
10. As studies show boys may be more susceptible than girls to television violence.

5. Work in pairs. Which of this advertising slogan do you like best? Why? What makes advertising slogans memorable? Do you know any other slogans?

**McDonalds** – “I’m Lovin’ It”. Simple, effective, and so successful Justin Timberlake released it as a song. The “I’m Lovin’ It” slogan is one of McDonalds’ most popular and long standing advertising strap lines. It ties in really well with the company’s brand values, and sticks in peoples’ minds. Coupled with their signature advert style, this helps create a winning campaign every time.

**Kit Kat** – “Have a Break, Have a Kit Kat”. A lunch box favourite of kids (and Super dreamers!), the iconic Kit Kat slogan is one that has stood the test of time. Used in both printed and television adverts, the “Have a Break...” tagline reflects how quick and easy the wafer bar is to eat. It is simple, and easy to remember – much like the company’s red and white branding.

**Skittles** – “Taste the Rainbow”. Skittles have used their “Taste the Rainbow” since 1994. This simple slogan works because it perfectly reflects the product. The sweets themselves feature a variety of colours – a rainbow. This tagline ties in with the company branding, which features a rainbow on the sweets packaging.

**Nike** – “Just Do It”. This advertising slogan is probably one of the most famous in the world. First introduced in 1988, the infamous tagline has featured on all of the brand’s advertising since. It reflects the ‘no nonsense’ approach the brand has to its products. It also encourages audiences to get out there, and get active.



- 
6. Do the word “news” and word combinations “hot news” and “breaking news” convey the same meaning? What is the main difference between these words?

News is an information about recent events or happenings, especially as reported by means of newspapers, websites, radio, television, and other forms of media.

**Hot news** is current news of significant or wide interest.

**Breaking news** is news reported while an event is ongoing. Both indicate that the news is fresh. “Hot news” gives the idea that the news is not only “fresh” but also has a sense that it has an element of scandal or sensation about it. “Breaking news” is often used by broadcasters on news programmes to indicate that information is just coming through at this moment of what is happening somewhere in the world.

7. A. Read the example of breaking news from the newspaper “The Telegraph” (*Monday, April 11, 2016*).  
B. Imagine you’re a journalist interviewing Beau Dermott as your first big break. What questions would you like to ask Beau Dermott? One of your classmates should act as Beau Dermott.

### BEAU DERMOTT, THE 12-YEAR-OLD WITH A SHOCKINGLY HUGE VOICE COULD BE BRITAIN’S GOT TALENT’S NEXT SUSAN BOYLE

*By Helena Horton*

Twelve-year-old Beau Dermott was the stand-out star of last night’s opening episode of Britain’s Got Talent. She wowed the judges – and the public – with a cover of “Defying Gravity” from the musical Wicked. Judge Amanda Holden hit the golden buzzer, meaning Dermott has a free pass straight to the show’s live semi-finals.

Despite being so young, she had a huge voice and never missed a note. She was palpably nervous and spoke quietly when she first came on stage, turning into a dramatic and confident stage performer as soon as she began singing – a transformation reminiscent of when the plainly dressed, unmade-up Susan Boyle shocked the country when she performed on the show in 2009. Her soaring rendition of Les Misérables<sup>10</sup> “I Dreamed a Dream” has to date clocked up 188 million hits on YouTube.

Last night, Dermott got a standing ovation from the audience and all the judges. Alesha Dixon (*a British singer*) said: “You are ready to be on stage, you are fantastic”. David Walliams (*an English actor*) agreed, saying: “Everyone else might as well just go home, because it was incredible”.

Even the famously prickly Simon Cowell (*an English television producer*) was shocked at Dermott’s performance, and enthusiastically told her: “We weren’t expecting that.” X Factor winner Sam Bailey (*an English singer*) and the team behind Wicked, as well as members of the general public, have tweeted their support of the talented young girl.



8. Prepare a presentation or create a project on one of the following topics:

*Project 1.* A brief history of mass media in Ukraine.

*Project 2.* My favourite TV channel (programme).

*Project 3.* School advertising slogans.

---

<sup>10</sup> Les Misérables (фр.) – Знедолені

## MODULE 10. SPORT AND LEISURE IN BRITAIN

### 10.1. National kinds of sport. Famous sports people

“Sports do not build character. They reveal it”  
Heywood Broun, an American journalist

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.

2. *Your opinion.*

A. What are the most complete definitions of the words “sport” and “sportsman/sportswoman”? Why do you think so?

B. Can you give your own definitions of the words: sport, sportsman and sportswoman?

**Sport** is a game, competition, or activity needing physical effort and skill that is played or done according to rules, for enjoyment and/or as a job.

**Sport** is an activity that you do for pleasure and that needs physical effort or skill, usually done in a special area and according to fixed rules.

**Sportsman/sportswoman** is someone who plays sport in a way that shows respect and fairness towards the opposing player or team.

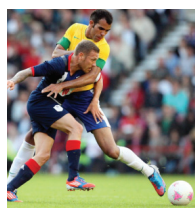
**Sportsman/sportswoman** is a man/woman who takes part in a sport, especially as a professional.

3. A. Read the text and match the words and phrases in the first and second columns according to the model below the text.

B. Transform the text into seven short dialogues and act out these dialogues in pairs.

**National Sports of Great Britain.** Great Britain ranks among the most developed sports nations worldwide and sport is always present in the everyday life of people, regardless of their age or social status. The island is the birthplace of many of the most popular sports today. These include above all football, tennis, golf, rugby, cricket, squash and snooker.

The English have a proverb, “All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy”. They do not think that play is more important than work; they think that Jack will do his work better if he plays as well, so he is encouraged to do both.



Undoubtedly, *association football*, or *soccer* is one of the most popular games in the British Isles played from late August until the beginning of May. It was played there as far back as medieval times. There is no national football team in Great Britain. England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland have their separate football clubs, which compete in European and World Cup matches. English football fans are fond of the most exciting games which are held between teams from the same city. For example, between Manchester United and Manchester City, Arsenal and Chelsea from London. There are plenty of amateur association football clubs. Many schools form their own football teams, offering students an opportunity of entering prestigious universities according to their sport achievements.

There is a certain type of football called *rugby*. The game is called so because it was originated at Rugby – a well-known English public school. It is similar to football, but played with an oval ball. Players can carry the ball and tackle each other. The best rugby teams compete in the Super League final each September. For many years Rugby was only played by the rich upper classes, but now it is popular all over the country. There are two different types of rugby – Rugby League, played mainly in the north of England, and Rugby Union, played in the rest of England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland. England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland, together with France and Italy, play in an annual tournament called the Six Nations.



**Cricket** is a popular summer sport in Britain. It is played on village greens and in towns/cities on Sundays from April to August. There are many cricket clubs in the country. Cricket players wear a certain uniform – white boots, a white T-shirt and white trousers. One cricket game takes a terribly long time. There are two teams of 11 players each and test matches between national teams can last up to 5 days. Cricket is more popular among men, but it is also played by women and girls. When the English say: “that’s not cricket” it means “that’s not fair”, “to play the game” means “to be fair”.

**Golf** is Scotland’s chief contribution to British sport. It is one of the national sports in Britain. There is hardly a place worldwide, where golf is as popular and respected as here. As a result, excellent golf courses are built all over the country and many are open to the public all year round. Most courses use the natural shape of the terrain and are surrounded by extraordinary sceneries that add even more delight to the game. Hundreds of golf clubs provide lessons for beginners, challenging tournaments for professionals and equipment rentals. The equipment for this game is quite expensive as well as the entrance to a prestigious golf club, so not everyone can afford it. Golf is a ball and golf stick game played on a natural field. In this game one has to knock a ball into a hole.



There are a lot of other popular sports in Great Britain, for example, *horseracing*, *croquet*, *swimming*, *running*, *cycling* and *rowing*.



**Horse racing.** Riding in the United Kingdom is a long-established tradition and over the years has developed into a variety of exciting forms – trail riding, cross-country or trekking. Horse racing is a sport of Kings and it is a very popular sport with meetings being held every day throughout the year. The Derby originated here, as did The Grand National which is the hardest horse race in the world.

Horse racing and greyhound racing are popular spectator sports. People can place bets on the races at legal off-track betting shops. Ascot, a small town in the south of England, becomes the centre of horse-racing world for one week in June. It's called Royal Ascot because the Queen

always goes to Ascot. She has a lot of racehorses and likes to watch racing.

**Model:** The proverb mentioned in the text means that “Jack will do his work better *if he plays as well*”.

1. association football	a. that's not fair
2. rugby	b. this game is Scotland's chief contribution to British sport
3. that's not cricket	c. it is a sport of Kings
4. tennis	d. soccer
5. golf	e. it is played with an oval ball
6. horse racing	f. Wimbledon is the centre of this game

**4. What is the best Ukrainian equivalent of the English proverb “All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy”:**

1. Коли почав орати, то в сопілку не грати. Поганий початок веде до поганого кінця.
2. Умієш працювати – уміє і гарно відпочивати.
3. Добре діло вітих, коли ділові не поміха.

**5. Act out the dialogue, then speak about your favourite sport.**

**James:** What's your favourite sport, Alan?

**Alan:** I prefer soccer, of course, but like most of us, I have become a viewer both rather than a participant. I watch a soccer match nearly every Saturday rather than afternoon, both on the local stadium or on TV. And what about you? Do you play football?

**James:** I'm afraid not. You know it is our most popular game, but I have never liked it, not even at school. And do you watch the Cup Final and the big international matches?

**Alan:** Yes, of course. But my favourite game is cricket. I still play at our local club.

**James:** It's a traditional English sport game, isn't it?

**Alan:** Yes, it is. Do you watch test matches? They are usually very exciting.

**James:** Yes, I watch them on TV like everyone else. I should say all sports events are widely reported now.

**Alan:** Yes, sport has become a world-wide activity.

**6. A. Read the fragments of different texts concerning the life and achievements of some famous British sportsmen.**

**B. Be ready to express your opinion on this information.**

**Famous Sports People in the UK.** No surprise that Great Britain has given birth to a host of remarkable sports figures who have left their mark in the history of various sports. Here are some of the most important British sportsmen.



**David Beckham** (David Robert Joseph Beckham; born 2 May 1975) is one of the most prominent British football players of our time. He played for Manchester United and Real Madrid, as well as captaining his country, for whom he received 115 caps and scored 17 goals. David Beckham is a true icon. Beckham won the Premier League title six times and the UEFA Champions League during his stay in Manchester once. Furthermore, two FA Cups, one Intercontinental Cup and one UEFA Super Cup from this period must be added to his honours. In 2003 David Beckham was transferred to Real Madrid where he played until 2007 and won one Primer Division title. Then he joined the MLS side Los Angeles Galaxy and still continues playing for them. Beckham also has 99 appearances for the English football national team and was its captain for a certain period of time. Apart from being a strong personality on the playing field, Beckham is also famous for his personal life – participating in many commercials, turning himself into a fashion icon, his substantial charity work and becoming Officer of the Order of the British

Empire. All this contributes to his immense significance both as a sportsman and as a celebrity.

**Nigel Mansell** (Nigel Ernest James Mansell; born 8 August 1953) is one of the most remarkable figures in the history of Formula One, the most famous racing championship on the planet. During his 15-years-long career Mansell won 31 races, a fabulous achievement that ranks him fourth in terms of number of victories after Michael Schumacher, Alain Prost and Ayrton Senna. The most successful British F1 pilot competed for the teams of Lotus, Ferrari, Williams and McLaren. In 1992 he finally won the championship and moved to the American CART series, today called “Champ Car”. There Mansell won the title in his first season in 1993 and became the first rookie to boast of such an achievement. Thus he is the only person in history to hold





the titles in Formula One and the CART series simultaneously. Nigel Mansell was awarded the title Sports Personality of the Year by BBC in 1986 and 1992. In recognition of his merits the great racer was immortalised in the International Motorsports Hall of Fame in 2005.



**Sir Stephen Redgrave** (Sir Stephen Geoffrey Redgrave; born 18 March 2008) is arguably the best rower worldwide and the most successful British athlete of all time. His long and spectacular international rowing career began in 1979 with his participation in the Junior World Rowing Championship. A year later he became silver medalist in the double sculls for juniors. This marked the start of an amazing series of achievements that very few athletes have ever reached. Redgrave won the titles on five consecutive Olympic Games in 1984, 1988, 1992, 1996 and 2000 – only four other Olympians have done the same. In Seoul 1988 he added a bronze medal to his rich collection. The nine titles, two silver medals and one bronze medal from World Rowing Championships won between 1986 and 1999 prove once again his huge importance for British and world sport. In 2000 Sir Stephen Redgrave was declared Sports Personality of the Year by BBC and retired from the sport. Serving as an acknowledgment for his extraordinary career, Stephen Redgrave became Knight Bachelor in 2001 and acquired the title ‘Sir’ in front of his name.

**Joe Calzaghe** (**Joseph William Calzaghe**; born 23 March 1972) is a Welsh former professional boxer. He held the WBO, IBF, WBC, WBA and The Ring magazine super-middleweight titles, as well as The Ring light-heavyweight title. Calzaghe is the longest-reigning super-middleweight world champion in history, having held the WBO title for over ten years and making 21 successful defences before relinquishing the title to move up to light-heavyweight. Between 2006 to 2008, Calzaghe was rated by *The Ring* as a top ten pound for pound boxer. He retired in February 2009 with an undefeated record, and as a reigning world champion. Calzaghe is sometimes referred to as the “Pride of Wales” or the “Italian Dragon” in reference to his multiple heritage (the dragon being both a Welsh emblem and a Sardinian myth).



In 2007, Calzaghe became BBC Sports Personality of the Year, by gaining 28.19% of the public vote. This made Calzaghe the first Welsh winner of this award since show jumper David Broome in 1960. He was awarded the Young Boxer of the Year Award in 1995. Calzaghe was inducted into the International Boxing Hall of Fame in 2014.

7. **Speak about these remarkable Ukrainian sports people:** *Andrii Shevchenko, Vitalii and Volodymyr Klychko, Oleksandr Usyk, Liliia Podkopaieva, Anna Bessonova, Serhii Bubka, Yana Klochkova, Vasyl Virastiuk. What sports do they represent? Why are they famous all over the world? What other famous Ukrainian sportsmen/sportswomen do you know?*
8. **A. Search the Internet and find information about one of these greatest sports people of GB:** *Andy Murray, Ian Botham, Lennox Lewis, Martin Johnson, Sir Steven Redgrave, Rebecca Romero, Mary Peters, Denise Lewis, Kelly Holmes.*  
**B. Write a short article for your school newspaper about this sportsman or sportswoman.**

## 10.2. Wimbledon: The Championships & Tennis Club

“Tennis is the lonliest sport”  
*Andre Agassi, an American retired professional tennis player*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent. Do you agree with this quote?
2. *Your opinion.*  
**A. What is the difference between tennis and table tennis?**  
**B. What are other names of the words “table tennis” and “tennis”?**

**Table tennis** is a game resembling tennis but played on a table with paddles and a light hollow ball.

**Tennis** is a game played between two or four people on a special open court that involves hitting a small ball across a central net using a racket.

3. Read the text “Wimbledon”. For questions (1–7) choose the correct answer (A, B or C).

**Wimbledon.** People all over the world know Wimbledon as the centre of lawn tennis and as the most prestigious tennis tournament in the world. But most people do not know that it was famous for another game before tennis was invented. Wimbledon is now a part of Greater London. In 1874 it was a country village, but it had a railway station, and it was the home of the All England Croquet Club. The Club had been there since 1864. A lot of people played croquet in England at that time and enjoyed it, but the national championships did not attract many spectators. So the Club had very little money, and the members were looking for ways of getting some. “This new game of lawn tennis seems to have plenty of action, and people like watching it”, they thought. In 1875 they changed the name of the Club to the “All England Lawn Tennis and Croquet Club”, and that is the name that you will still find in the telephone book. Two years later, in 1877, Wimbledon held the first world lawn tennis championships (men’s singles). The winner was S.W.



Gore, a Londoner. There were 22 players, and the 200 spectators each paid one shilling. Those who watched were dressed in the very latest fashion – the men in hard top-hats and long coats, and the ladies in dresses that reached to the ground. The Club gained £10 (10 pounds). It was saved. Wimbledon grew.

There was some surprise and doubt, of course, when the Club allowed women to play in the first women's singles championship in 1884. But the ladies played well – even in long skirts that hid their legs and feet – and the members got used to the idea.

Until 1907 the winners, both men and women, were always British. But more and more countries were playing tennis, and in 1907 the first of many overseas victories went to an Australian N.E. Brookes. Since 1923 the championships have been the “Wimbledon Championships” but in fact people still think of the Wimbledon winners as world champions. An Englishman, F.J. Perry, won the men's singles three times in 1934–1936, but since that time the victory has usually gone to an American or an Australian. In the women's singles, American girls have had most success since Helen Wills' wonderful run of victories in 1927–1930, 1932–1933, 1935 and 1938. British spectators were very happy when an English girl, Ann Jones, won the championship in 1969.

The Wimbledon championships begin on the Monday nearest to 22 June, at a time when England often has its finest midsummer weather. It is not only because of the tennis that people like to go there. When the weather is good, it is a very pleasant place to spend an afternoon. The grass is fresh and green, the players wear beautiful white clothes, the spectators are dressed in the latest fashion, there may be members of the Royal Family among them, and there are cool drinks in the open-air cafe next to the tennis courts. Millions of people watch the championships on television. The Club's gain in 1877 has grown to more than 50,000 in the 1970s. Most of this goes to the Lawn Tennis Association. But if you want to join the All England Lawn Tennis and Croquet Club, you will find that it is not at all easy. There are only 400 members – 350 men and 50 women. Singles champions are usually made honorary members. Some people say that the easiest way to become a member of the Club is to win the singles in the Wimbledon Championships.



Over the years, Wimbledon has developed many unique traditions, including: strawberries and cream, royal patronage, a strict dress code for competitors, and ball boys and girls. However, one not so popular tradition of the rain stopping play should hopefully be avoided in 2009, with the installation of a retractable roof on Centre Court. This will come as a relief after the 2008 Men's Final (a Spanish tennis player *Rafael Nadal* Vs a Swiss tennis player *Roger Federer*) lasted almost 7 hours, ending in darkness and making it the longest Men's Final in history. Roger Federer won his first Wimbledon title.

The British are very proud of the tournament and such unique traditions help emphasise this fact but something we are no doubt less proud of is the fact that the Singles event hasn't actually been won by a British man since Fred Perry in 1936 or a British woman since Virginia Wade in 1977.

1. What is Wimbledon famous for?  
 A. for lawn tennis      B. for croquet      C. for golf
  2. When did Wimbledon hold the first world lawn tennis championships?  
 A. in 1875      B. in 1877      C. in 1864
  3. When was the first Wimbledon women's singles championship?  
 A. in 1884      B. in 1907      C. in 1874
  4. Who won the men's singles three times in 1934–1936?  
 A. an Australian      B. an American      C. an Englishman
  5. Why does Wimbledon tennis championships begin in summer?  
 A. because of fine midsummer weather  
 B. because of people's love to tennis  
 C. because of a chance to meet the British Royal Family
  6. What food is famous for being eaten at Wimbledon?  
 A. strawberries      B. Yorkshire puddings      C. cream tea
  7. Who was the winner of the longest 2008 Men's Final in history?  
 A. Rafael Nadal      B. Andy Murray      C. Roger Federer
4. **A. Read some interesting facts about Wimbledon. Which of these facts is the most interesting or funny you probably don't know? Why?**  
**B. What is your opinion on tennis clothing rules mentioned below these facts?**
- Billy Jean King and Martina Navratilova have both won 20 Wimbledon titles, tying for the record.
  - The maximum number of times a competitor can win the Women Singles is nine times. Martina Navratilova has won the title nine times.
  - Steffi Graf is the only tennis player in the world – male or female – to win all four Grand Slams in one calendar year. In 1988, Steffi Graf won Wimbledon in the doubles and Olympic Gold in the singles.
  - Charlotte Dod became the youngest player ever to win a Wimbledon singles event when, in 1887, she won at the age of 15. In 1996 Martina Hingis became a Wimbledon doubles champion at 15 years old and was also a silver medallist

in archery at the 1908 Olympics, a member of the British national field hockey team in 1899, and the British Amateur golf champ in 1904.

- In 1969, Susan M. Tutt and Marion Bandy set the record for the shortest tennis match in history. The game lasted for about 20 minutes with Tutt winning.
- The longest ever Wimbledon match lasted 11 hours and 5 minutes (between Nicolas Mahut and John Isner on 22nd, 23rd and 24th June, 2010); while the shortest match ever lasted only 37 minutes (when William Renshaw defeated John Hartley in 1881).
- In 1995, Tim Henman became the first person ever to be disqualified from Wimbledon. He lost his temper and angrily smashed a ball away, straight into the face of an innocent young ball girl. Henman was mortified when he realized, and later gave the girl some flowers to apologize.
- Some of the 36,000 tennis balls used at the world-famous tournament are to be recycled as homes for harvest mice.
- The Championships, Wimbledon goes through a lot of balls during the two-week event. More than 42,000 tennis balls are used during the tournament. That's a lot of harvest mice houses!
- The Wimbledon has a tradition of having a strict dress code for competitors, as well as the eating of strawberries and cream by the spectators and Royal patronage.



**Guidelines regarding prominently white clothing rule**

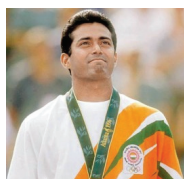
1. No solid mass of colouring.
2. Little or no dark or bold colours.
3. No fluorescent colours.
4. Preference towards pastel colours.
5. Preference for the back of the shirt to be totally white.
6. Preference for shorts and skirts to be totally white.
7. All other items of clothing, including hats, socks and shoe uppers to be predominantly white.

5. **A. Work in pairs. Read the information about some current tennis champions.**  
**B. Take turns to ask and answer questions about these champions.**



**Martina Hingis** (born 30 September 1980) is a Swiss professional tennis player who is currently ranked world No. 1 in doubles by the WTA. Hingis began playing tennis when she was two years old and entered her first tournament at age four. In 1993, 12-year-old Hingis became the youngest player to win a Grand Slam junior title: the girls' singles at the French Open. She spent a total of 209 weeks as the singles world No. 1 and has won 5 Grand Slam singles titles (3 at the Australian Open, 1 at Wimbledon, and 1 at the US Open), 12 Grand Slam women's doubles titles, winning a calendar-year doubles Grand Slam in 1998, and 4 Grand Slam mixed doubles titles; for a combined total of twenty-one major titles. She was part of both the winning Women's Doubles and Mixed Doubles teams in 2015. These were her tenth Grand Slam Women's Doubles and third Grand Slam Mixed Doubles titles, giving her fourth and fifth titles at Wimbledon.

**Serena Williams.** Serena Jameka Williams (born September 26, 1981) is an American professional tennis player, who is ranked No. 1 in women's singles tennis. The Women's Tennis Association (WTA) has ranked her world No. 1 in singles on six separate occasions. She became the world No. 1 for the first time on July 8, 2002, and achieved this ranking for the sixth time on February 18, 2013. She was the winner of the Ladies' Singles in 2015. It was her twenty-first Grand Slam Women's Singles title and her sixth title at Wimbledon in singles, and twelfth title at Wimbledon.



**Leander Paes** (born 17 June 1973) is an Indian professional tennis player who is considered to be one of the best doubles and mixed doubles players of all time. He has won 8 doubles and 9 mixed doubles Grand Slam titles, and is the oldest man to have won a Grand Slam title. His mixed doubles Wimbledon title in 2010 made him the second man (after Rod Laver) to win Wimbledon titles in three decades. He was part of the winning Mixed Doubles team in 2015. It was his eighth Grand Slam Mixed Doubles title and his fifth title at Wimbledon.

6. **Express your attitude to tennis, describe its advantages and disadvantages.**
7. **Ukraine has produced some very talented tennis players over the years, including both men and women (e.g. Andrii Medvediev, Oleksandr Dolhopolov, Serhii Stakhovsky, Elina Svitolina, Lesia Tsurenko, Illia Marchenko, Aliona and Kateryna Bondarenko, etc.). Make a poster about one of these tennis players. Get ready to exchange your information about this sportsman/sportswoman with your classmates in the next lesson.**

## 10.3. Olympic Games in London (2012)

“Holding an Olympic Games means evoking history”

*Pierre de Coubertin, a founder of the modern Olympic Games*

1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give its Ukrainian equivalent.
2. *Your opinion.*

What is the most complete definition of the word-combination “Olympic Games”? Why do you think so?

Olympic Games (or Olympics) are a group of modern international athletic contests held as separate winter and summer competitions every four years in a different city.

Olympic Games is a sports festival held every four years in different venues, instigated by the Frenchman Baron de Coubertin in 1896.

3. A. Read the text about the short history of the Olympic Games and the 2012 Summer Olympics in London. Find the key sentences in each fragments of the text and discuss them with your classmates.  
B. How does Team GB's Rio 2016 medal tally compare with London 2012? And what about Ukraine's Olympic Team? The table in the text will help you to get the right answer.



**Olympic Games.** The modern *Olympic Games* or *Olympics* are the leading international sporting event featuring summer and winter sports competitions in which thousands of athletes from around the world participate in a variety of competitions. The Olympic Games are considered to be the world's foremost sports competition with more than 200 nations participating. The Olympic Games are held every four years, with the *Summer* and *Winter Games* alternating by occurring every four years but two years apart.

Their creation was inspired by the ancient Olympic Games, which were held in Olympia, Greece, from the 8th century BC to the 4th century AD. Baron *Pierre de Coubertin* founded the *International Olympic Committee* (IOC) in 1894. The IOC is the governing body of the Olympic Movement, with the Olympic Charter defining its structure and authority.

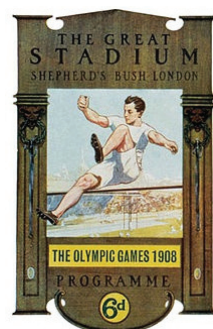
The evolution of the Olympic Movement during the 20th and 21st centuries has resulted in several changes to the Olympic Games. Some of these adjustments include the creation of the *Winter Olympic Games* for ice and winter sports, the *Paralympic Games* for athletes with a disability, and the *Youth Olympic Games* for teenage athletes.

**Olympic Games in London.** In 2012 London became the first city to host the modern Games three times, having previously been the site of the 1908 and 1948 Olympic Games.

*The 1908 Summer Olympics (the Games of the IV Olympiad)* were the fourth modern Olympic Games and the third to be hosted outside of Athens, Greece. The International Olympic Committee considers them the fourth Olympic Games, discounting the intercalated 1906 Summer Olympics. The 1908 Olympic Games were scheduled to take place in Rome, but the eruption of Mount Vesuvius on 7 April 1906 required the Italian government to redirect funds away from the Olympics. The events took place between 27 April 1908 and 31 October 1908, with 22 nations participating in 110 events. The British team easily topped the unofficial medal count, finishing with three times as many medals as the second-place United States.

*The 1944 Summer Olympics (the Games of the XIII Olympiad)* were scheduled to be held in London. Awarded in 1939, they were, however, cancelled due to World War II. These Games would have celebrated the 50th anniversary of the Modern Olympiad.

*The 1948 Summer Olympics (the Games of the XIV Olympiad)* were the first to be held after World War II, with the 1944 Summer Olympics having been cancelled due to the war. Showing a collective unity after the war, 59 nations competed in 136 different events between 29 July 1948 and 14 August 1948. Germany and Japan were not invited to the games due to security reasons. Unlike the previous time the UK hosted the Olympics, the British athletes did not have a high medal count, finishing 12th in the unofficial medal count with only 23 medals.



*The 2012 Summer Olympics*, formally the *Games of the XXX Olympiad* and commonly known as *London 2012*, was a major international multi-sport event celebrated in the tradition of the Olympic Games, as governed by the International Olympic Committee (IOC). It took place in London between 27 July 2012 and 12 August 2012. The 2012 Summer Olympic programme featured 26 sports encompassing 39 disciplines and 302 events.

Women's boxing was included in the programme for the first time, and 36 women competed in three weight classes. There was a special dispensation for the shooting events, which would otherwise have been illegal under UK gun law. In tennis, mixed doubles returned to the Olympic programme for the first time since 1924.

London's bid featured the same 28 sports that had been included in other recent Summer Olympics, but the IOC voted to drop baseball and softball from the 2012 Games two days after it had selected London as the host city. There was an appeal, but the IOC voted to uphold the decision, and the two sports were last scheduled for the 2008 Olympics. The IOC then voted on whether or not to replace them. They considered karate, squash, golf, roller sports and rugby sevens. Karate and squash were the two final nominees, but neither received enough votes to reach the required two-thirds majority.

The Olympic Games featured 32 world records in eight sports. The largest number of records were set in swimming, with eight. China, Great Britain and the United States set the most records, with five each.





A total of 85 National Olympic Committees (NOCs) won medals, 54 of those countries winning at least one gold medal. Bahrain, Botswana, Cyprus, Gabon, Grenada (a gold medal), Guatemala, and Montenegro won their first ever Olympic medals. The United States finished at the top of the table winning 46 gold medals and winning 104 medals overall. China finished second with 38 gold medals and 88 medals overall. Hosts Great Britain came in third place winning 29 gold medals and 65 medals overall in their best performance since London hosted its first Summer Olympic Games back in 1908 pushing Russia into fourth place who won 24 gold medals although they won 81 medals (16 more than Great Britain) overall.

At the 2012 Summer Olympics Ukraine won 6 gold, 5 silver and 9 bronze medals. Gold medalists are: Yana Shemiakina (fencing), Yana Dementieva, Natalia Dovhodko, Anastasia Kozhenkova and Kateryna Tarasenko (rowing), Oleksii Torokhtii (weightlifting), Yuri Cheban (canoeing), Vasyl Lomachenko and Oleksandr Usyk (boxing).

**2012 Summer Paralympics.** The 2012 Summer Paralympics were the fourteenth Paralympics and took place between 29 August 2012 and 9 September 2012 at the Summer Olympics venues in London. These Paralympics were one of the largest multi-sport events ever held in the United Kingdom after the 2012 Summer Olympics, and were the largest Paralympics ever: 4,302 athletes from 164 National Paralympic Committees participated, with fourteen countries appearing in the Paralympics for the first time ever. A total of 503 events in 20 sports were held during these games. At the 2012 Summer Paralympics in London Ukraine won 32 gold, 24 silver and 28 bronze medals.



### IT'S INTERESTING TO KNOW

*What do the Olympic rings represent?* These five rings represent the five parts of the world which now are won over to Olympism and willing to accept healthy competition. *Blue* stands for Europe, *black* for Africa, *red* for Americas, *yellow* for Asia and, *green* for Oceania.

*Baron Pierre de Coubertin, founder of the modern Olympic Games, 1912*

#### 4. Act out the dialogue.

**Steve:** Hi Jack!

**Jack:** Oh, hi Steve!

**Steve:** What are you reading about?

**Jack:** Nice book about ancient Greece.

**Steve:** Cool! What is it about exactly?

**Jack:** The Olympic Games that last since 776 bc till now.

**Steve:** Seriously? They are so ancient?

**Jack:** Yeah, they are the most ancient sport games in the world.

**Steve:** I've heard that the 2016 Summer Olympics will take place in Rio, Brazil.

**Jack:** I think you should come and watch those games. I've been on the Olympic Games in London in 2012 and it's really cool thing to see.

**Steve:** Yes, thank you for your advice.

#### 5. Write a letter to your foreign pen-friend about one of the most famous Ukrainian Olympic or Paralympics medalist at the 2012 (London) or 2016 (Rio) Summer Olympic Games. Be ready to retell it to your classmates in the next lesson.

## 10.4. Active leisure in Great Britain

**"The more we do, the more we can do;  
the more busy we are, the more leisure we have"**  
*Dag Hammarskjöld, a Secretary General  
of the United Nations (1953–1961)*

#### 1. Read the quote above, explain its meaning and give the Ukrainian equivalent.

#### 2. Your opinion.

##### A. What is the most complete definition of the word "leisure"? Why do you think so?

**Leisure** is freedom from the demands of work or duty, when one can rest, enjoy hobbies or sports, etc.

**Leisure** is time or opportunity for ease, relaxation, etc.

**Leisure** is free time when one is not working or attending to other duties.

**B. Which of these words are synonyms and antonyms of "leisure":** amusement, work, enjoyment, job, free time, stress, ease, fun, hobby, pleasure, relaxation, rest, jobless, labour, entertainment, holiday, pastime, employment, playtime, vacation, recreation, tension, freedom, occupation.

#### 3. Read the text. Get ready to retell it in exercise 4 using the giving expressions.

**Leisure in Britain.** For the British today, the focus on leisure and pleasure is the major preoccupation wonderfully summed up in the saying "TGIF" – "Thank God It's Friday". Indeed, even on Monday, with the previous weekend just past, broadcasters and the printed media are already heralding the joys to come for the following weekend, creating a seamless year-round perception that life is all to do with having a ball – just a pity there is the work thing getting in the way!



In Britain, as in other countries, there are hundreds of different ways of spending one's leisure time. A lot of people spend a considerable proportion of their leisure at home *watching television, listening to the radio or records, reading books, magazines and newspapers, doing-it-yourself and gardening, pursuing various hobbies or entertaining friends*. Gardening is said to be one of the Briton's most popular hobbies but not everyone wants to engage in such gentle pursuits. There's a massive and growing choice of outdoor pursuits available. Hardy souls and dare-devils can try *white-water rafting, canoeing, kayaking, abseiling* and even *water-skiing* thanks to special operators around the country.

The leisure activities of British people outside the home are many and varied. They *watch or participate in various kinds of sport, go to discotheques, concerts*. *Cinema-going* has suffered a decline since the introduction of television outside London. The opportunity to *see opera, ballet or serious drama* performed by professional theatre companies is limited. Another way of spending leisure time is *meeting in the pubs* for informal social intercourse, though nowadays many pubs tend to be increasingly dominated by TV sets, amusement machines and semi-professional entertainers. Many observers of life in contemporary Britain have been struck by the numerous manifestations of the do-it-yourself movement. As a result, a great deal of leisure time is in fact spent *working hard in and around the house*. Quite apart from gardening, people spend countless hours *paining, carrying out repairs, decorating, installing new heating systems*.

Many people prefer more active leisure pursuits. *Do-it-yourself* and *gardening* are the most popular of these, followed by *going out for a meal*. Next comes *voluntary work*. A surprising 25% of British adults are involved in voluntary work of some kind. There are more than 250,000 voluntary organizations in the United Kingdom, ranging from local neighbourhood groups to international organizations such as Save the Children or the Red Cross. Many voluntary groups try to raise money for local charities connected with schools or churches while others concentrate on international problems such as famine in Africa.

In summer British people *flock to seaside resorts* at home and abroad in search of the sun and the glamour of summer beaches or at least *they go on a picnic* at week-ends. Generally speaking, much depends on the amount of free time that people actually have and social activities, hobbies, pastimes etc.

4. **Tell about leisure in Britain using these words and expressions:** leisure, the saying "Thank God It's Friday", different ways of spending one's leisure time, the most popular hobby, watching television, do-it-yourself, gardening, entertaining friends, outdoor pursuits, various kinds of sport, go to discotheques or concerts, cinema-going, meeting in the pubs, voluntary work, summer beaches, going on a picnic.

5. **Read the information about kayaking and rafting. What similarities and differences do you see between these two kinds of sport or outdoor leisure activities?**



**Kayaking Holidays.** The sport of kayaking is growing in worldwide popularity and has no doubt benefitted from the television coverage of the exciting competitive events in the Olympics. It is a pastime that appeals to all ages and is the perfect 'together' holiday for the family. There are a number of different types of kayaking holidays available, suitable for all types of participant, whether beginners or expert paddlers. Kayaks were created thousands of years ago by the Inuit, formerly known as Eskimos, of the northern Arctic regions. Kayaking is sometimes confused with Canyoning. Kayaks have spray decks and are generally used on rougher water including sea kayaking. Originally an Inuit or Eskimo design with the boat consisting of a light wooden frame covered with watertight skins with the kayaker using a double-bladed

paddle. Modern kayaks are typically constructed from plastic, wood, fabrics over wooden or aluminium frames, fibreglass, Kevlar or carbon fibre.

**White Water Rafting.** Rafting and white water rafting are recreational outdoor activities which use an inflatable raft to navigate a river or other body of water. This is often done on white water or different degrees of rough water, and generally represents a new and challenging environment for participants. The development of this activity as a leisure sport has become popular since the mid-1970s. There are different degrees of white water in order to excite the participants. British people are lucky to have in Wales natural rivers and a man-made facility to experience white water rafting to the max!



6. **Work in pairs. Ask and answer questions about leisure and sports activities by youngest and oldest populations in Great Britain.**

7. **A. Act out the dialogue.**

**B. Make up your own dialogue about your favourite leisure activity (your friends or family active leisure) using the underlined phrases in a given dialogue. The following words will make your task easier:** surfing, canoeing, kayaking, sailing, rock climbing, mountain walking, caving, paintballing, orienteering, horse riding, fishing, cycling, etc.

A. What would you say are the most popular active leisure in England today?

B. In my opinion cycling, soccer and cricket, rugby and athletics.

A. What other outdoor games prefer Englishmen?

B. It seems to me there's tennis, hockey, golf and so on.

A. What about horse-racing?

B. I support the view that it is one of the most popular sports in Great Britain.

A. I reckon that the horse-racing is the most interesting and exciting sport. And what is your point of view about it?

B. I agree to some extent.

A. Have you any doubts about it?

B. On the one hand the horse-racing is very exciting, but on the other hand it's very dangerous.

---

**8. Prepare a presentation or create a project on one of the following topics:**

*Project 1.* My favourite sportsman / sportswoman.

*Project 2.* The 2016 Wimbledon Championships: interesting facts, record holders.

*Project 3.* Britain (*or* Ukraine) at the 2016 Summer Olympics.

*Project 4.* Leisure time of Ukrainian youth.

НАВЧАЛЬНЕ ВИДАННЯ

*ПОЛОНСЬКА Тамара Костянтинівна*

# Культура і мистецтво Великої Британії Culture and Art of Great Britain

*(анг.мовою)*

*Навчальний посібник елективного курсу з англійської мови  
для учнів старших класів профільної школи*

Редактор *Бартош С.В.*  
Верстка *Мирончик Ю.П.*  
Обкладинка *Мирончик Ю.П.*

Підписано до друку 15.08.2017. Формат 70х100/16.  
Гарнітура Петербург. Друк. офсетний. Папір офсетний.  
Ум. друк. арк 7,8. Наклад 300 пр.

ВИДАНО ЗА РАХУНОК ДЕРЖАВНИХ КОШТІВ. ПРОДАЖ ЗАБОРОНЕНО.

Віддруковано у  
ТОВ «Видавничий дім «САМ».  
01004, м. Київ, вул. Червоноармійська, 8,  
тел. (044) 235-72-20.

Свідоцтво про внесення суб'єкта видавничої справи  
до Державного реєстру видавців, виготовників  
та розповсюджувачів видавничої продукції  
Серія ДК № 3750, від 01.04.2010 р.